

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
31 January 2002 (31.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 02/08401 A2(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N 9/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/23259

(22) International Filing Date: 24 July 2001 (24.07.2001)

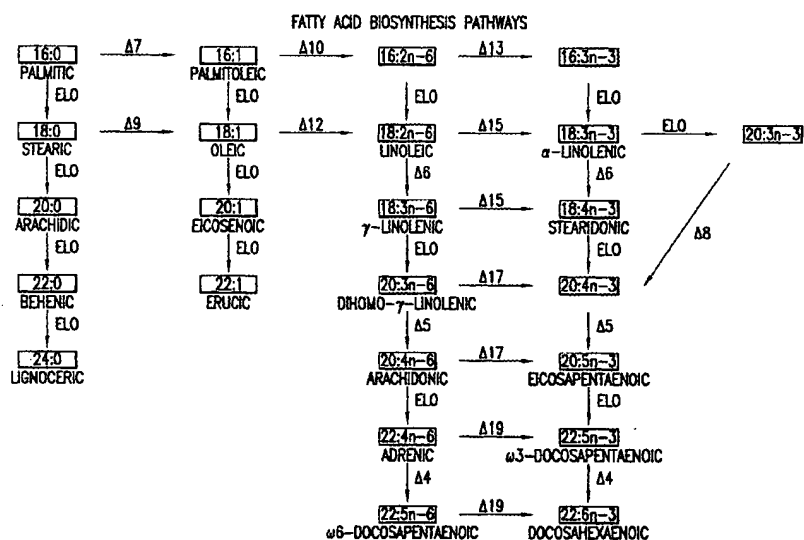
(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/624,670 24 July 2000 (24.07.2000) US  
09/903,456 11 July 2001 (11.07.2001) US(71) Applicant: ABBOTT LABORATORIES [US/US];  
D377 AP6D, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL  
60064-6050 (US).(72) Inventors: MUKERJI, Pradip; 1069 Arcaro Drive, Ga-  
hanna, OH 43230 (US). DAS, Tapas; 936 Linkfield Drive,  
Worthington, OH 43085 (US). HUANG, Yung-Sheng;  
2462 Danvers Court, Upper Arlington, OH 43220 (US).  
PARKER-BARNES, Jennifer, M.; 1311 Belcross Drive,  
New Albany, OH 43054 (US). LEONARD, Amanda,Eun-Yeong; 581 Shadewood Court, Gahanna, OH 43230  
(US). THURMOND, Jennifer; 3702 Adirondack, Colum-  
bus, OH 43230 (US). PEREIRA, Suzette, L.; 710 Westray  
Drive, Westerville, OH 43081 (US).(74) Agents: CASUTO, Dianne et al.; Abbott Laboratories,  
100 Abbott Park Road, D377 AP6D/2, Abbott Park, IL  
60064-6050 (US).(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK,  
SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian  
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European  
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,  
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF,  
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD,  
TG).

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: ELONGASE GENES AND USES THEREOF



(57) Abstract: The subject invention relates to the identification of several genes involved in the elongation of polyunsaturated acids (i.e., "elongases") and to uses thereof. At least two of these genes are also involved in the elongation of monounsaturated fatty acids. In particular, elongase is utilized in the conversion of gamma linolenic acid (GLA) to dihomogamma linolenic acid (DGLA) and in the conversion of DGLA or 20:4n-3 to eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA). DGLA may be utilized in the production of polyunsaturated fatty acids, such as arachidonic acid (AA), docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), EPA, adrenic acid, ω6-docosapentaenoic acid or ω3-docosapentaenoic acid which may be added to pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional compositions, animal feeds, as well as other products such as cosmetics.



**Published:**

— without international search report and to be republished  
upon receipt of that report

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

## ELONGASE GENES AND USES THEREOF

The subject application is a Continuation-In-Part of pending U.S. patent application Serial No. 09/624,670 filed on July 24, 2000, which is a Continuation-In-Part of pending U.S. patent application Serial No. 09/379,095 filed on August 23, 1999, which is a Continuation-In-Part of pending U.S. patent application Serial No. 09/145,828 filed on September 2, 1998, all of which are herein incorporated in their entirety by reference.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

#### Technical Field

The subject invention relates to the identification of several genes involved in the elongation of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (i.e., "elongases") and to uses thereof. In particular, the elongase enzyme is utilized in the conversion of one fatty acid to another. For example, elongase catalyzes the conversion of gamma linolenic acid (GLA) to dihomogamma-linolenic acid (DGLA, 20:3n-6) and the conversion of stearidonic acid (STA, 18:4n-3) to (n-3)-eicosatetraenoic acid (20:4n-3). Elongase also catalyzes the conversion of arachidonic acid (AA, 20:4n-6) to adrenic acid (ADA, 22:4n-6), the conversion of eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA, 20:5n-3) to omega-3-docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-3), and the conversion of alpha-linolenic acid (ALA, 18:3n-3) to 20:3n-3. DGLA, for example, may be utilized in the production of other polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs), such as arachidonic acid (AA) which may be added to pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional compositions, animal feeds, as well as other products such as cosmetics.

### Background Information

The elongases which have been identified in the past differ in terms of the substrates upon which they act. Furthermore, they are present in both animals and plants. Those found in mammals have the ability to act on saturated, monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids. In contrast, those found in plants are specific for saturated or monounsaturated fatty acids. Thus, in order to generate polyunsaturated fatty acids in plants, there is a need for a PUFA-specific elongase.

In both plants and animals, the elongation process is believed to be the result of a four-step mechanism (Lassner et al., The Plant Cell 8:281-292 (1996)). CoA is the acyl carrier. Step one involves condensation of malonyl-CoA with a long-chain acyl-CoA to yield carbon dioxide and a  $\beta$ -ketoacyl-CoA in which the acyl moiety has been elongated by two carbon atoms. Subsequent reactions include reduction to  $\beta$ -hydroxyacyl-CoA, dehydration to an enoyl-CoA, and a second reduction to yield the elongated acyl-CoA. The initial condensation reaction is not only the substrate-specific step but also the rate-limiting step.

As noted previously, elongases, more specifically, those which utilize PUFAs as substrates, are critical in the production of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids which have many important functions. For example, PUFAs are important components of the plasma membrane of a cell where they are found in the form of phospholipids. They also serve as precursors to mammalian prostacyclins, eicosanoids, leukotrienes and prostaglandins. Additionally, PUFAs are necessary for the proper development of the developing infant brain as well as for tissue formation and repair. In view of the biological



significance of PUFAs, attempts are being made to produce them, as well as intermediates leading to their production, efficiently.

A number of enzymes are involved in PUFA biosynthesis including elongases (elo) (see Figure 1). For example, linoleic acid (LA, 18:2- $\Delta$ 9,12 or 18:2n-6) is produced from oleic acid (OA, 18:1- $\Delta$ 9 or 18:1n-9) by a  $\Delta$ 12 desaturase. GLA (18:3- $\Delta$ 6,9,12) is produced from linoleic acid by a  $\Delta$ 6-desaturase. AA (20:4- $\Delta$ 5,8,11,14) is produced from dihomo- $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (DGLA, 20:3- $\Delta$ 8,11,14) by a  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase. As noted above, DGLA is produced from GLA by an elongase.

It must be noted that animals cannot desaturate beyond the  $\Delta$ 9 position and therefore cannot convert oleic acid into linoleic acid. Likewise,  $\alpha$ -linolenic acid (ALA, 18:3- $\Delta$ 9,12,15 or 18:3n-3) cannot be synthesized by mammals, since they lack  $\Delta$ 15 desaturase activity. However,  $\alpha$ -linolenic acid can be converted to stearidonic acid (STA, 18:4- $\Delta$ 6,9,12,15) by a  $\Delta$ 6-desaturase (see PCT publication WO 96/13591; see also U.S. Patent No. 5,552,306), followed by elongation to (n-3)-eicosatetraenoic acid (20:4- $\Delta$ 8,11,14,17 or 20:4n-3) in mammals and algae. This polyunsaturated fatty acid (i.e., 20:4- $\Delta$ 8,11,14,17) can then be converted to eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA, 20:5- $\Delta$ 5,8,11,14,17) by a  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase. Other eukaryotes, including fungi and plants, have enzymes which desaturate at carbons 12 (see PCT publication WO 94/11516 and U.S. Patent No. 5,443,974) and 15 (see PCT publication WO 93/11245). The major polyunsaturated fatty acids of animals therefore are either derived from diet and/or from desaturation and elongation of linoleic acid or  $\alpha$ -linolenic acid. In view of the inability of mammals to produce these essential long chain fatty acids, it is of significant interest to isolate

genes involved in PUFA biosynthesis from species that naturally produce these fatty acids and to express these genes in a microbial, plant or animal system which can be altered to provide production of commercial quantities of one or more  
5 PUFAs. Consequently, there is a definite need for the elongase enzyme, the gene encoding the enzyme, as well as recombinant methods of producing this enzyme. Additionally, a need exists for oils containing levels of PUFA beyond those naturally present as well as those enriched in novel PUFAs. Such oils can  
10 only be made by isolation and expression of the elongase gene.

One of the most important long chain PUFAs, noted above, is arachidonic acid (AA). AA is found in filamentous fungi and can also be purified from mammalian tissues including the liver and the adrenal glands. As noted above, AA production from DGLA is  
15 catalyzed by a  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase, and DGLA production from  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (GLA) is catalyzed by an elongase. However, until the present invention, no elongase had been identified which was active on substrate fatty acids in the pathways for the production of long chain PUFAs and, in particular, AA,  
20 eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), adrenic acid, docosahexaenoic acid (DHA, 22:6n-3),  $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-3) or  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-6).

Two genes appeared to be of interest in the present search for the elongase gene. In particular, the jojoba  $\beta$ -ketoacyl-coenzyme A synthase (KCS), or jojoba KCS (GenBank Accession #  
25 U37088), catalyzes the initial reaction of the fatty acyl-CoA elongation pathway (i.e., the condensation of malonyl-CoA with long-chain acyl-CoA (Lassner et al., The Plant Cell 8:281-292 (1996))). Jojoba KCS substrate preference is 18:0, 20:0, 20:1,  
30 18:1, 22:1, 22:0 and 16:0. Saccharomcyes cerevisiae elongase

(ELO2) also catalyzes the conversion of long chain saturated and monounsaturated fatty acids, producing high levels of 22:0, 24:0, and also 18:0, 18:1, 20:0, 20:1, 22:0, 22:1, and 24:1 (Oh et al., The Journal of Biological Chemistry 272 (28):17376-17384 (1997); see also U.S. Patent No. 5,484,724 for a nucleotide sequence which includes the sequence of ELO2; see PCT publication WO 88/07577 for a discussion of the sequence of a glycosylation inhibiting factor which is described in Example V). The search for a long chain PUFA-specific elongase in Mortierella alpina began based upon a review of the homologies shared between these two genes and by expression screening for PUFA-elongase activity.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 50% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6). This isolated sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:1. The sequence encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid or a monounsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. In particular, the sequence may be derived from a fungus of the genus Mortierella and may specifically be isolated from Mortierella alpina.

The present invention also includes a purified protein encoded by the above nucleotide sequence as well as a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids or monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 50% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of the purified protein encoded by the above nucleotide sequence.

Additionally, the present invention encompasses a method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of: a)

isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1  
(Figure 6); b) constructing a vector comprising: i) the isolated  
nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter; and c)  
introducing the vector into a host cell under time and  
5 conditions sufficient for expression of the elongase enzyme.

The host cell may be a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

The prokaryotic cell may be, for example an E. coli cell, a  
cyanobacterial cell, or a B. subtilis cell. The eukaryotic cell  
may be, for example, a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant  
10 cell or a fungal cell. The fungal cell may be, for example,  
Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces spp., Yarrowia spp.,  
Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp.,  
Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. or Pichia  
spp. In particular, the fungal cell may be a yeast cell such as  
15 Saccharomyces spp., in particular, Saccharomyces cerevisiae,  
Candida spp., Hansenula spp. or Pichia spp.

The invention also includes a vector comprising: a) a  
nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6)  
operably linked to b) a promoter, as well as a host cell  
20 comprising this vector. The host may be a prokaryotic cell or a  
eukaryotic cell. Suitable examples of prokaryotic cells include  
E. coli, Cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis cells. Suitable  
examples of eukaryotic cells include a mammalian cell, an insect  
cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell. The fungal cell may be,  
25 for example, Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces spp.,  
Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus  
spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and  
Pichia spp. In particular, the fungal cell may be, for example,  
a yeast cell such as, for example, Saccharomyces spp., in  
30 particular, Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Candida spp., Hansenula  
spp. and Pichia spp.

The present invention includes a plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising the above-described vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of at least one fatty acid selected from the group consisting of a monounsaturated fatty acid and a polyunsaturated fatty acid by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, dihomo- $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (DGLA), 20:4n-3, and adrenic acid (ADA). The invention also includes one or more plant oils or fatty acids expressed by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. Additionally, the present invention encompasses a transgenic plant comprising the above-described vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the transgenic plant.

Furthermore, the present invention includes a transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a DNA sequence encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter. The DNA sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6). The present invention also includes a fluid (e.g., milk) produced by the transgenic, non-human wherein the fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof such as, for example, DGLA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, ADA and/or 20:4n-3 (see Figure 1).

Additionally, the present invention includes a method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of: a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6); b) constructing a vector comprising the isolated nucleotide sequence; c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of elongase enzyme encoded by the isolated nucleotide sequence; and d) exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to a "substrate"

polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert the substrate to a "product" polyunsaturated fatty acid. The substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example,  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (GLA), stearidonic acid (STA) and arachidonic acid (AA), and the product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA, respectively. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to at least one desaturase in order to convert the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to "another" polyunsaturated fatty acid. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, AA, eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA),  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and the at least one desaturase is  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase, with respect to production of AA or EPA, and  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase, with respect to production of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a "final" polyunsaturated fatty acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), AA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

Also, the present invention includes a nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-

described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, adrenic acid,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

The nutritional composition may be, for example, an infant formula, a dietary supplement or a dietary substitute and may be administered to a human or an animal and may be administered enterally or parenterally. The nutritional composition may further comprise at least one macronutrient selected from the group consisting of coconut oil, soy oil, canola oil, monoglycerides, diglycerides, triglycerides, glucose, edible lactose, electrodialysed whey, electrodialysed skim milk, milk whey, soy protein, protein hydrolysates, sunflower oil, safflower oil, corn oil, and flax oil. It may also comprise at least one vitamin selected from the group consisting of Vitamins A, C, D, E, and B complex and at least one mineral selected from the group consisting of calcium magnesium, zinc, manganese, sodium, potassium, phosphorus, copper, chloride, iodine, selenium and iron.

Additionally, the present invention encompasses a pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final

polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The composition may be administered to a human or an animal. It may also further comprise at least one element selected from the group consisting of a vitamin, a mineral, a salt, a carbohydrate, an amino acid, a free fatty acid, a preservative, an excipient, an anti-histamine, a growth factor, an antibiotic, a diluent, a phospholipid, an antioxidant, and a phenolic compound. It may be administered enterally, parenterally, topically, rectally, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intradermally, or by any other appropriate means.

The present invention also includes an animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, adrenic acid,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

Moreover, the present invention also includes a cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method.



Additionally, the present invention includes a method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake or production of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to the patient the above nutritional composition  
5 in an amount sufficient to effect prevention or treatment.

The present invention also includes an isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22). This sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:2. The sequence  
10 encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. This sequence may also be derived, for example, from a fungus of the genus Mortierella. In particular, it may be derived from M. alpina.

Additionally, the present invention includes a purified  
15 protein encoded by the above nucleotide sequence as well as a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of the purified protein.

The present invention also includes a method of producing  
20 an elongase enzyme as described above. The sequence inserted in the vector is represented by SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22). The host cell may be prokaryotic or eukaryotic. Suitable examples are described above.

The present invention also includes a vector comprising: a)  
25 a nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22) operably linked to b) a promoter, as well as a host cell comprising this vector. Again, the host cell may be eukaryotic or prokaryotic. Suitable examples are described above.

The invention also includes a plant cell, plant or plant  
30 tissue comprising the above vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a

polyunsaturated fatty acid by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA. Additionally, the invention includes one or more plant oils or fatty acids expressed by the plant cell,  
5 plant or plant tissue.

Furthermore, the present invention also includes a transgenic plant comprising the above vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the  
10 transgenic plant.

The invention also includes a transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter. The invention also includes a fluid produced by this transgenic, non-human mammal  
15 wherein the fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

The present invention also includes a method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of: a) isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2  
20 (Figure 22); b) constructing a vector comprising the isolated nucleotide sequence; c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of an elongase enzyme encoded by the isolated nucleotide sequence; and d) exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate  
25 polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert the substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid. The substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, GLA, STA, or AA, the product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, respectively.  
30 The method may further comprise the step of exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to at least one desaturase in order to

convert the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or ω6-docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and the at least one desaturase is Δ5-desaturase with respect to production of AA or EPA, and Δ4-desaturase with respect to production of ω6-docosapentaenoic acid. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, docosahexaenoic acid, AA, ω6-docosapentaenoic acid, or ω3-docosapentaenoic acid.

The invention also includes a nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described with respect to SEQ ID NO:2. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, AA, EPA, and ω6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DHA, AA, ω6-docosapentaenoic acid, and ω3-docosapentaenoic acid.

The other attributes of the composition are the same as those described above with respect to administration, characterization, components, etc.

The present invention also includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of noted above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The characteristics of the above-described pharmaceutical composition (e.g., administration, components, etc.) also apply to this composition.

The present invention also includes an animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described with respect to SEQ ID NO:2. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 or ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA or  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, adrenic acid,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

The invention also includes a cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, the  
5 another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2.

Additionally, the present invention includes a method of  
10 preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake or production of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to the patient the nutritional composition described directly above in an amount sufficient to effect the prevention or treatment.

Furthermore, the present invention includes an isolated  
15 nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43). This sequence may be that represented by SEQ ID NO:3. This sequence encodes a functionally active elongase  
20 which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid or a monounsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. The sequence is derived from a mammal such as, for example, a human.

The invention also includes a purified protein encoded by this nucleotide sequence. Also, the invention includes a  
25 purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids or monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of this purified protein.

Additionally, the invention includes method of producing an  
30 elongase enzyme comprising the steps of: a) isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43); b)

constructing a vector comprising: i) the isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter; and c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of the elongase enzyme. The host cell  
5 may be the same as that described above with respect to the corresponding methods utilizing SEQ ID NO:1 or 2.

The invention also includes a vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43) operably linked to b) a promoter, as well as a host cell  
10 comprising this vector. The host cell may be the same as that described above.

The invention also includes a plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising the above-described vector comprising SEQ ID NO:3, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the  
15 vector results in production of at least one fatty acid selected from the group consisting of a monounsaturated fatty acid and a polyunsaturated fatty acid by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 or ADA. The invention also includes one or more  
20 plant oils or acids expressed by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

The invention also includes a transgenic plant comprising the vector comprising SEQ ID NO:3, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a  
25 polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the transgenic plant.

Additionally, the present invention includes a transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a human DNA sequence encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter. The DNA sequence is represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43). The  
30 invention also includes a fluid produced by said transgenic,

non-human mammal wherein said fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

The invention also encompasses a method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of: a) isolating  
5 the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43);  
b) constructing a vector comprising said nucleotide sequence;  
c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of elongase enzyme encoded by the isolated nucleotide sequence; and d) exposing the  
10 expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert the substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid. The substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, GLA, STA or AA, and the product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3,  
15 or ADA, respectively. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to at least one desaturase in order to convert the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3  
20 and ADA, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, and  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and the at least one desaturase is  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase with respect to production of AA or EPA and  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase with respect to production of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The method may further  
25 comprise the step of exposing the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid. The final polyunsaturated

fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, and  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

The nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid which may be, for example, product  
5 polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3, another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method  
10 recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, or  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example,  
15 DHA, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid. The other properties or characteristic of the nutritional composition (e.g., administration, components, etc.) as the same as those recited above with respect to the other nutritional compositions.

20 Moreover, the present invention also includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3, the  
25 another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3 and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The other properties of  
30 the composition (e.g., administration, additional components,



etc.) are the same as those recited above with respect to the other pharmaceutical compositions.

The present invention also includes an animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above with respect to SEQ ID NO:3, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above with respect to SEQ ID NO:3, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above with respect to SEQ ID NO:3. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

Also, the present invention includes a cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above with respect to SEQ ID NO:3, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3.

A method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to the patient the nutritional composition recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3 in an amount sufficient to effect the prevention or treatment.

Additionally, the present invention includes an isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at

least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46). The sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:4. It encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. The sequence may be derived or isolated from a nematode of the genus Caenorhabditis and, in particular, may be isolated from C. elegans.

The present invention includes a purified protein encoded by the nucleotide sequence above. The invention also includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of the purified protein.

Additionally, the present invention includes a method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of: a) isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46); b) constructing a vector comprising: i) the isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter; and c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of the elongase enzyme. The properties of the host cell are the same as those described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:3.

The present include also encompasses a vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46) operably linked to b) a promoter, as well as a host cell comprising this vector. The host cell has the same properties as those recited above in connection with the host cell recited above for SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, and SEQ ID NO:3.

Moreover, the present invention includes a plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising the above vector comprising SEQ ID NO:4, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid by

the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA. The invention also includes one or more plant oils or fatty acids expressed by this plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

5       The invention also includes transgenic plant comprising the above vector including the nucleotide sequence corresponding to SEQ ID NO:4, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the transgenic plant.

10       Additionally, the present invention includes a transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a C. elegans DNA sequence encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter. The DNA sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46). The invention also includes a fluid produced by the transgenic,  
15 non-human mammal, wherein the fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

      The invention also includes a method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of: a) isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46);  
20 b) constructing a vector comprising the isolated nucleotide sequence; c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of an elongase enzyme encoded by the isolated nucleotide sequence; and d) exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty  
25 acid in order to convert the substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid. The substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, GLA, STA, or AA, and the product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA, respectively. The method may further comprise the step  
30 of exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to at least one desaturase in order to convert said product polyunsaturated

fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 or ADA, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA or  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and the at  
5 least one desaturase is  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase with respect to production of AA or EPA, and  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase with respect to production of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least  
10 one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

15 The invention also includes a nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said the polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid  
20 produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA. The another  
25 polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid. The other characteristics of the composition are the same as those recited for the nutritional  
30 compositions present above.

Additionally, the present invention includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, the  
5 another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4 and 2) a  
10 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The composition has the same properties (e.g., administration, added elements, etc.) as those described above with respect to the other pharmaceutical compositions.

The present invention also includes an animal feed  
15 comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid  
produced according to the method recited above in connection  
20 with SEQ ID NO:4, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 or ADA. The another  
polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA or ω6-  
25 docosapentaenoic acid. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, ADA, ω6-docosapentaenoic acid or ω3-  
docosapentaenoic acid.

Additionally, the present invention includes a cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group  
30 consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced

according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4 and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4.

Furthermore, the present invention encompasses a method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake or production of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to the patient the nutritional composition recited with respect to SEQ ID NO:4 in an amount sufficient to effect the treatment or prevention.

The present invention also includes an isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:5 (Figure 54). Thus, the sequence may be that represented by SEQ ID NO:5. The sequence may encode a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. It may also be derived from a mammal such as, for example, a mouse. The present invention also includes a purified protein encoded by the nucleotide sequence as well as a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of the protein.

Additionally, the invention also includes a method of producing an elongase enzyme, as described above, in which the nucleotide sequence isolated comprises either SEQ ID NO:5 or SEQ ID NO:6. The host cell utilized may be as described above.

The present invention also encompasses a vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:5 (Figure 54) (or a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:6 (Figure 58)) operably linked to b) a promoter, as well as a host cell comprising this

vector. Again, the host cell may be as described above for the related methods using the other nucleotide sequences of the present invention.

Additionally, the invention includes a plant cell, plant or  
5 plant tissue comprising the vector comprising SEQ ID NO:5 or 6,  
wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector  
results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid by the  
plant cell, plant or plant tissue. When the nucleotide sequence  
of the vector comprises SEQ ID NO:5, the polyunsaturated fatty  
10 acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, ADA, GLA and  
STA. The invention also includes one or more plant oils or  
acids expressed by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

The present invention also includes a transgenic plant  
comprising the vector described above, wherein expression of the  
15 nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a  
polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the transgenic plant.

Additionally, the present invention encompasses a  
transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a DNA  
sequence encoding an elongase, operably linked to a promoter,  
20 wherein the DNA sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:5 (Figure 54) (or  
SEQ ID NO:6 (Figure 58)). Also, the invention includes a fluid  
produced by this transgenic, non-human mammal, wherein the fluid  
comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or  
products thereof.

25 The invention also includes a method for producing a  
polyunsaturated fatty acid, similar to the methods described  
above, except that the isolated nucleotide sequence comprises  
SEQ ID NO:5 (Figure 54). The substrate polyunsaturated fatty  
acid may be selected from the group consisting of GLA, STA, AA,  
30 ADA and ALA, and the product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be

selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and STA, respectively. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to at least one desaturase in order to convert the

5 product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA and  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA,  $\omega$ 6-

10 docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid respectively, and the at least one desaturase is  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase with respect to production of AA or EPA, and  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase with respect to production of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, and  $\Delta$ 19-desaturase with respect to production of docosahexaenoic acid. The method may

15 further comprises the step of exposing the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty

20 acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may selected from the group consisting of ADA,  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

The present invention also includes a nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid

25 selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method above, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid is produced according to the method above, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method above. The product

30 polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group



consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA, and  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and STA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid  
5 is selected from the group consisting of ADA,  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid. The nutritional composition may be selected from the group consisting of an infant formula, a dietary supplement and a dietary substitute.

The present invention also includes a pharmaceutical  
10 composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method above, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method above, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid  
15 produced according to the method above and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Additionally, the present invention includes an animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid  
20 produced according to the method above, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method above and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method above. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of DGLA,  
25 20:4n-3, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and STA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of ADA,  $\omega$ 3-  
30 docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

The invention includes a cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method above, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method above and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method above.

Additionally, a method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to the patient the nutritional composition above in an amount sufficient to effect the prevention or treatment.

The present invention includes an isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:6 (Figure 58). The isolated nucleotide sequence may comprise SEQ ID NO:6. The invention also includes a purified protein encoded by the nucleotide sequences.

Additionally, the present invention relates to an isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:7 (Figure 72). This isolated sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:7. The sequence encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid or a monounsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. In particular, the sequence may be derived from a fungus of the genus Thraustochytrium and may specifically be isolated from Thraustochytrium aureum.

The present invention also includes a purified protein encoded by the above nucleotide sequence as well as a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids or monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 50% amino

acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of the purified protein encoded by the above nucleotide sequence.

Additionally, the present invention encompasses a method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of: a)

- 5 isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:7 (Figure 72); b) constructing a vector comprising: i) the isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter; and c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of the elongase enzyme.

- 10 The host cell may be a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

The prokaryotic cell may be, for example an E. coli cell, a cyanobacterial cell, or a B. subtilis cell. The eukaryotic cell may be, for example, a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell or a fungal cell. The fungal cell may be, for example,

- 15 Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces spp., Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. or Pichia spp. In particular, the fungal cell may be a yeast cell such as Saccharomyces spp., in particular, Saccharomyces cerevisiae,  
20 Candida spp., Hansenula spp. or Pichia spp.

The invention also includes a vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:7 (Figure 72) operably linked to b) a promoter, as well as a host cell comprising this vector. The host may be a prokaryotic cell or a

- 25 eukaryotic cell. Suitable examples of prokaryotic cells include E. coli, Cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis cells. Suitable examples of eukaryotic cells include a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell. The fungal cell may be, for example, Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces spp.,  
30 Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and

Pichia spp. In particular, the fungal cell may be, for example, a yeast cell such as, for example, Saccharomyces spp., in particular, Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

5       The present invention includes a plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising the above-described vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of at least one fatty acid selected from the group consisting of a monounsaturated fatty acid and a polyunsaturated fatty acid by  
10 the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, dihomo- $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (DGLA), 20:4n-3, and adrenic acid (ADA). The invention also includes one or more plant oils or fatty acids expressed by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. Additionally, the present  
15 invention encompasses a transgenic plant comprising the above-described vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the transgenic plant.

Furthermore, the present invention includes a transgenic,  
20 non-human mammal whose genome comprises a DNA sequence encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter. The DNA sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:7 (Figure 72). The present invention also includes a fluid (e.g., milk) produced by the transgenic, non-human wherein the fluid comprises a detectable  
25 level of at least one elongase or products thereof such as, for example, DGLA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, ADA and/or 20:4n-3 (see Figure 1).

Additionally, the present invention includes a method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of:  
30 a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:7

(Figure 72); b) constructing a vector comprising the isolated nucleotide sequence; c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of elongase enzyme encoded by the isolated nucleotide sequence; and d)

5 exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to a "substrate" polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert the substrate to a "product" polyunsaturated fatty acid. The substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example,  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (GLA), stearidonic

10 acid (STA) and arachidonic acid (AA), and the product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA, respectively. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to at least one

15 desaturase in order to convert the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to "another" polyunsaturated fatty acid. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group

20 consisting of, for example, AA, eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA),  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and the at least one desaturase is  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase, with respect to production of AA or EPA, and  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase, with respect to production of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The method may further comprise the

25 step of exposing the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a "final" polyunsaturated fatty acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty

acid may be, for example, docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), AA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

Also, the present invention includes a nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid  
5 selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-  
10 described method. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, adrenic  
15 acid,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid. The nutritional composition may be, for example, an infant formula, a dietary supplement or a dietary substitute and may be administered to a human or an animal and may be administered enterally or parenterally. The nutritional composition may  
20 further comprise at least one macronutrient selected from the group consisting of coconut oil, soy oil, canola oil, monoglycerides, diglycerides, triglycerides, glucose, edible lactose, electrodialysed whey, electrodialysed skim milk, milk whey, soy protein, protein hydrolysates, sunflower oil,  
25 safflower oil, corn oil, and flax oil. It may also comprise at least one vitamin selected from the group consisting of Vitamins A, C, D, E, and B complex and at least one mineral selected from the group consisting of calcium magnesium, zinc, manganese, sodium, potassium, phosphorus, copper, chloride, iodine,  
30 selenium and iron.

Additionally, the present invention encompasses a pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The composition may be administered to a human or an animal. It may also further comprise at least one element selected from the group consisting of a vitamin, a mineral, a salt, a carbohydrate, an amino acid, a free fatty acid, a preservative, an excipient, an anti-histamine, a growth factor, an antibiotic, a diluent, a phospholipid, an antioxidant, and a phenolic compound. It may be administered enterally, parenterally, topically, rectally, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intradermally, or by any other appropriate means.

The present invention also includes an animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, adrenic acid,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

Moreover, the present invention also includes a cosmetic

comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method.

Additionally, the present invention includes a method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake or production of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to the patient the above nutritional composition in an amount sufficient to effect prevention or treatment.

All U.S. patents and publications referred to herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety by reference.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 represents various fatty acid biosynthesis pathways. The role of the elongase enzyme (elo) should be noted.

Figure 2 represents the percent similarity and percent identity between the amino acid sequences of jojoba KCS and ELO2.

Figure 3 represents the S. cerevisiae ELO2 sequence homologous to the jojoba KCS sequence (primer sequence underlined) of Figure 2.

Figure 4A shows the physical map of pRAE-2 containing the MAELO cDNA. Figure 4B represents the physical map of the constitutive expression vector, pRAE-5, used for elongase enzyme production in yeast.

Figure 5 represents a comparison of the nucleotide sequences of clones pRAE-5 and pRAE-6.



Figure 6 illustrates the complete nucleotide sequence of Mortierella alpina elongase (MAELO).

Figure 7 represents the amino acid sequence of the Mortierella alpina elongase translated from MAELO (see Figure 6).

Figure 8 represents an amino acid sequence alignment among 3 elongases: S. cerevisiae ELO2 (GNS1), S. cerevisiae ELO3 (SUR4) and the translated MAELO sequence as shown in Figure 7.

Figure 9 represents a comparison between the nucleotide sequence MAELO and the nucleotide sequence of ELO2 from S. cerevisiae.

Figures 10A and 10B represents the PUFA elongase activity of MAELO expressed in baker's yeast.

Figure 11 illustrates the PUFA elongase activity of MAELO when co-expressed with the  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase cDNA from M. alpina to produce AA.

Figure 12 compares the PUFA elongase activity of MAELO to the overexpression of ELO2 from S. cerevisiae in baker's yeast.

Figures 13, 14 and 15 represent three separate comparisons of amino acid sequences derived from C. elegans nucleotide sequences in the GenEMBL database with the translated MAELO.

Figure 16 shows the comparison between amino acid translations of two different mammalian sequences in the GenEMBL database and the translated MAELO.

Figure 17 shows the comparison of a translated DNA sequence (see published PCT application WO 88/07577) with the amino acid sequence derived from MAELO, which was detected during a database search.

Figure 18 shows the complete nucleotide sequence of the  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase from M. alpina.

Figure 19 represents the initial GC-FAME analysis of MAD708 pool. The detection of a DGLA (C20:3n-6) peak should be noted.

Figure 20 represents the PUFA elongase activity of the five MAD708 clones in yeast with GLA as substrate. All clones have  
5 apparent elongase activity.

Figure 21 represents the DNA sequencing analysis of plasmid pRPB2. The analysis reveals an open reading frame of 957 bp in length.

Figure 22 shows the complete nucleotide sequence of the M. alpina  
10 alpina cDNA, contained in the plasmid pRPB2, which is designated GLELO for its GLA elongase activity.

Figure 23 represents the amino acid sequence of the M. alpina elongase translated from GLELO (see Figure 22).

Figure 24 illustrates the n-6 PUFA elongase activity in an  
15 induced culture of 334(pRPB2) when supplemented with GLA.

Figure 25 represents the n-3 and n-6 PUFA elongase activity in an induced culture of 334(pRPB2) when supplemented with 25  $\mu$ M of other fatty acid substrates.

Figure 26A illustrates the elongase activity of GLELO with  
20 GLA as a substrate when co-expressed with the M. alpina  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase cDNA to produce AA. Figure 26B illustrates the elongase activity of GLELO with STA as a substrate when co-expressed with the M. alpina  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase cDNA to produce EPA.

Figure 27 illustrates the comparison between the translated  
25 GLELO sequence (see Figure 23) and the translated MAELO sequence (see Figure 7).

Figure 28 represents a comparison of the amino acid sequence of 4 elongases: the translated amino acid sequence of GLELO (see Figure 23), MAELO (see Figure 7), S. cerevisiae ELO2

(GNS1), and S. cerevisiae ELO3 (SUR4). The histidine box is underlined.

Figure 29 represents an alignment between translated MAELO sequence and translated putative human homologue HS1 sequence.

5        Figure 30 represents an alignment between the translated MAELO sequence and the translated putative human homologue HS2 sequence.

10       Figure 31 shows an alignment between the translated MAELO sequence and the translated putative mouse homologue MM2 sequence.

Figure 32 represents an alignment between the translated MAELO and the translated putative mouse homologue AI225632 sequence.

15       Figure 33 illustrates an alignment between the translated GLELO sequence and the translated human homologue AI815960 sequence.

Figure 34 shows an alignment between the translated GLELO sequence and the translated putative human homologue HS1 sequence.

20       Figure 35 represents an alignment between the translated GLELO sequence and the translated putative human homologue sequence from AC004050.

25       Figure 36 illustrates an alignment between the translated GLELO sequence and the translated putative mouse homologue MM2 sequence.

Figure 37 represents an alignment of the translated GLELO sequence and a translated putative mouse homologue AI225632 sequence.

30       Figure 38 illustrates an alignment of the translated GLELO sequence and a translated putative mouse homologue U97107.

Figure 39 represents an alignment of the translated GLELO sequence and a translated putative C. elegans U68749 (F56H11.4) homologue sequence.

Figure 40 shows an alignment between the translated MAELO  
5 sequence and a translated putative C. elegans U68749 (F56H11.4) homologue sequence.

Figure 41 represents an alignment between the translated GLELO sequence and a translated putative Drosophila melanogaster homologue sequence, DM1.

10 Figure 42 illustrates an alignment between the translated MAELO sequence and a translated putative Drosophila melanogaster homologue sequence, DM1.

Figure 43 illustrates the complete nucleotide sequence of a human elongase HSELO1.

15 Figure 44 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the human elongase HSELO1.

Figure 45 illustrates the elongase activity (PUFA and others) of an induced culture of 334(pRAE-58-A1) when supplemented with GLA or AA.

20 Figure 46 shows the complete nucleotide sequence of the C. elegans elongase CEELO.

Figure 47 represents the deduced amino acid of C. elegans elongase CEELO.

Figure 48 illustrates the PUFA elongase activity of an  
25 induced culture of 334(pRET-21) and 334(pRET-22) when supplemented with GLA and AA.

Figure 49 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of the putative human elongase gene HS3.

Figure 50 illustrates the deduced amino acid sequence of  
30 the putative human elongase enzyme HS3.

Figure 51 represents the elongase activity (PUFA and others) of HSEL01 expressed in baker's yeast when supplemented with GLA, AA, STA, EPA, OA, or ALA.

Figure 52 represents the elongase activity (PUFA and  
5 others) of HSEL01 expressed in baker's yeast when supplemented with 25 mM or 100 mM of GLA, AA, or EPA.

Figures 53A, 53B, and 53C represent the elongase activity (PUFA and others) of HSEL01 expressed in baker's yeast when supplemented with PA, SA, ARA, BA, PTA, OA, EA, LA, GLA, DGLA,  
10 AA, ADA, ALA, STA, EPA, or DPA, or when no substrate is present.

Figure 54 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of mouse elongase MELO4.

Figure 55 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the mouse elongase MELO4.

Figure 56 represents the PUFA elongase activity of MELO4  
15 expressed in baker's yeast when supplemented with GLA, AA, ADA, STA, EPA, or DPA.

Figures 57A, 57B, and 57C represent the PUFA elongase activity of MELO4 expressed in baker's yeast when supplemented  
20 with PA, SA, ARA, BA, PTA, OA, EA, LA, GLA, DGLA, AA, ADA, ALA, STA, EPA, or DPA, or when no substrate is present.

Figure 58 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of mouse elongase MELO7.

Figure 59 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the  
25 mouse elongase MELO7.

Figure 60 represents the elongase activity (PUFA and others) of MELO7 expressed in baker's yeast when supplemented with GLA, AA, ADA, STA, EPA, or DPA.

Figure 61 shows the activity of the C. elegans elongase  
30 when expressed in yeast when no substrate is present and with addition of AA or GLA.

Figure 62 illustrates the PUFA elongase activity of an induced culture of 334(pRET22) when supplemented with 50  $\mu$ M of various substrates.

Figure 63 represents the PUFA elongase activity with GLA (Figure 63A) or STA (Figure 63B) as a substrate when co-  
5 expressed with the M. alpina  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase cDNA to produce AA or EPA, respectively.

Figure 64 represents an amino acid sequence alignment among 4 elongases: HSELO1 (Figure 44), MELO4 (Figure 55), GLELO  
10 (Figure 23), and CELO (Figure 47).

Figure 65 represents the consensus nucleotide sequence of the partial Thraustochytrium aureum (T. aureum) 7091 elongase gene.

Figure 66 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the  
15 T. aureum 7091 elongase gene in Figure 65.

Figure 67 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A1.

Figure 68 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A2.

20 Figure 69 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A3.

Figure 70 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A4.

25 Figure 71 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A6.

Figure 72 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A7.

Figure 73 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-D1.

Figure 74 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A1.

Figure 75 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A2.

5      Figure 76 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A3.

Figure 77 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A4.

10     Figure 78 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A6.

Figure 79 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-A7.

Figure 80 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the T. aureum 7091 elongase TEL01, from plasmid pRAT-4-D1.

15     Figure 81 represents the elongase activity of TEL01 expressed in baker's yeast when supplemented with GLA or EPA.

Figure 82 represents an amino acid sequence alignment among the TEL01 elongases from the 7 plasmids: pRAT-4-A1 (Figure 74), pRAT-4-A2 (Figure 75), pRAT-4-A3 (Figure 76), pRAT-4-A4 (Figure 20 77), pRAT-4-A6 (Figure 78), pRAT-4-A7 (Figure 79), and pRAT-4-D1 (Figure 80).

Figure 83 represents an alignment between the translated TEL01 sequence and the translated HSELO1 sequence.

25     Figure 84 represents an alignment between the translated TEL01 sequence and the translated MELO4 sequence.

Figure 85 represents an alignment between the translated TEL01 sequence and the translated GLELO sequence.

Figure 86 represents an alignment between the translated TEL01 sequence and the translated CELO sequence.

Figure 87 represents the elongase activity of TEL01 expressed in baker's yeast when supplemented with GLA, AA, STA, EPA, or no substrate.

Figure 88 represents the elongase activity of TEL01  
5 expressed in baker's yeast when supplemented with LA, ALA, GLA, STA, DGLA, ETA, AA or EPA.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

10 The subject invention relates to nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequences of two elongase cDNAs derived from Mortierella alpina, as well as to nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequences of an elongase cDNA derived from a human, an elongase cDNA derived from C. elegans, two  
15 elongase cDNAs derived from a mouse, and an elongase cDNA derived from Thraustochytrium aureum. Furthermore, the subject invention also includes uses of the cDNAs and of the proteins encoded by the genes. For example, the genes and corresponding enzymes may be used in the production of polyunsaturated fatty  
20 acids and/or monounsaturated fatty acids such as, for example, DGLA, AA, ADA, EPA and/or DHA which may be added to pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional compositions, animal feeds, cosmetics, and to other valuable products.

#### 25 The Elongase Genes and Enzymes Encoded Thereby

As noted above, an elongase enzyme encoded by an elongase cDNA is essential in the production of various polyunsaturated fatty acids, in particular, 20-24 carbon PUFAs. With respect to the present invention, the nucleotide sequence of the isolated  
30 M. alpina elongase cDNA (MAELO) is shown in Figure 6, and the amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein or



enzyme encoded by this nucleotide sequence is shown in Figure 7. Additionally, the nucleotide sequence of the isolated GLA elongase cDNA (GLELO) is shown in Figure 22, and the amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein or enzyme encoded  
5 by this nucleotide sequence is shown in Figure 23. The nucleotide sequence of the isolated human sequence 1 (HSELO1) elongase is shown in Figure 43, and the amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein or enzyme encoded by this sequence is shown in Figure 44. Furthermore, the nucleotide  
10 sequence of the isolated C. elegans elongase cDNA (CEELO1) is shown in Figure 46, and the amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein or enzyme encoded thereby is shown in Figure 47. Additionally, the nucleotide sequence of the isolated mouse PUFA elongation enzyme (MELO4) is shown in  
15 Figure 54, and the amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein or enzyme encoded thereby is shown in Figure 55. Moreover, the nucleotide sequence of the second isolated mouse PUFA elongation enzyme (MELO7) is shown in Figure 58, and the amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein or  
20 enzyme encoded thereby is shown in Figure 59. Also, the nucleotide sequence of the isolated T. aureum elongase cDNA (TELO1) is shown in Figure 72, and the amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein of enzyme encoded thereby is shown in Figure 79.

25 As an example, several of the isolated elongases encoded by the cDNAs of the present invention elongate GLA to DGLA or elongate STA to 20:4n-3 or elongate AA to ADA. The production of arachidonic acid from DGLA, or EPA from 20:4n-3, is then catalyzed by, for example, a  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase. Thus, neither AA  
30 (or EPA), nor DGLA (or 20:4n-3) nor ADA (or  $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic

acid), can be synthesized without at least one elongase cDNA and enzyme encoded thereby.

It should be noted that the present invention also encompasses nucleotide sequences (and the corresponding encoded proteins) having sequences corresponding to (i.e., having identity to) or complementary to at least about 50%, preferably at least about 60%, and more preferably at least about 70% of the nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:1 (i.e., the nucleotide sequence of the MAELO cDNA described herein (see Figure 6)). Furthermore, the present invention also includes nucleotide sequences (and the corresponding encoded proteins) having sequences corresponding to (i.e., having identity to) or complementary to at least about 35%, preferably at least about 45%, and more preferably at least about 55% of the nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:2 (i.e., the nucleotide sequence of the GLELO cDNA described herein (see Figure 22)). Additionally, the present invention also includes nucleotide sequences (and the corresponding encoded proteins) having sequences corresponding to (i.e., having identity to) or complementary to at least about 35%, preferably at least about 45%, and more preferably at least about 55% of the nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:3 (i.e., the nucleotide sequence of the human sequence 1 (HSELO1) cDNA described herein (see Figure 43)). In addition, the present invention also includes nucleotide sequences (and the corresponding encoded proteins) having sequences corresponding to (i.e., having identity to) or complementary to at least about 35%, preferably at least about 45%, and more preferably at least about 55% of the nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:4 (i.e., the nucleotide sequence of the C. elegans cDNA, CELO1, described herein (see Figure 46)). Further, the present invention also includes nucleotide sequences (and the corresponding encoded

proteins) having sequences corresponding to (i.e., having identity to) or complementary to at least about 35%, preferably at least about 45%, and more preferably at least about 55% of the nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:5 or SEQ ID NO:6 (i.e., the  
5 nucleotide sequence of the mouse PUFA elongases MELO4 and MELO7, described herein (see Figures 54 and 58, respectively)). Also, the present invention encompasses nucleotide sequences (and the corresponding encoded proteins) having sequences corresponding to (i.e., having identity to) or complementary to at least about  
10 35%, preferably at least about 45%, and more preferably at least about 55% of the nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:7 (i.e., the nucleotide sequence of the T. aureum elongase gene TEL01, described herein (see Figure 72)). It should be noted that the "most preferable" range, referred to in each instance, may be  
15 increased by increments of ten percent. For example, if "at least 55%" is the most preferable range recited above, with respect to a particular sequence, such a range also naturally includes "at least 65% identity", "at least 75% identity", "at least 85% identity", and "at least 95% identity".

20 The corresponding or complementary sequences may be derived from non-Mortierella sources or sources other than from which the isolated, original sequences were derived (e.g., a eukaryote (e.g., Thraustochytrium spp. (e.g., Thraustochytrium aureum and Thraustochytrium roseum), Schizochytrium spp. (e.g.,  
25 Schizochytrium aggregatum), Conidiobolus spp. (e.g., Conidiobolus nanodes), Entomorphthora spp. (e.g., Entomorphthora exitalis), Saprolegnia spp. (e.g., Saprolegnia parasitica and Saprolegnia diclina), Leptomit spp. (e.g., Leptomit lacteus), Entomophthora spp., Pythium spp., Porphyridium spp.  
30 (e.g., Porphyridium cruentum), Conidiobolus spp., Phytophathora spp., Penicillium spp., Coidosporium spp., Mucor spp. (e.g.,

Mucor circinelloides and Mucor javanicus), Fusarium spp.,  
Aspergillus spp., Rhodotorula spp., Amphidinium carteri,  
Chaetoceros calcitrans, Cricosphaera carterae, Cryptocodinium  
cohnii, Cryptomonas ovata, Euglena gracilis, Gonyaulax polyedra,  
5 Gymnodinium spp. (e.g. Gymnodinium nelsoni), Gyrodinium cohnii,  
Isochrysis spp. (e.g. Isochrysis galbana), Microalgae MK8805,  
Nitzschia frustulum, Pavlova spp. (e.g. Pavlova lutheri),  
Phaeodactylum tricornutum, Prorocentrum cordatum, Rhodomonas  
lens, and Thalassiosira pseudonana), a Psychrophilic bacteria  
10 (e.g., Vibrio spp. (e.g., Vibrio marinus)), a yeast (e.g.,  
Dipodascopsis uninucleata), a non-mammalian organism such as a  
fly (e.g., Drosophila melanogaster) or Caenorhabditis spp.  
(e.g., Caenorhabditis elegans), or a mammal (e.g., a human or a  
mouse). Such sequences may also be derived from a species  
15 within the genus Mortierella, other than the species alpina, for  
example, Mortierella elongata, Mortierella exigua, Mortierella  
isabellina, Mortierella hygrophila, and Mortierella ramanniana,  
va. angulispora.

Furthermore, the present invention also encompasses  
20 fragments and derivatives of the nucleotide sequences of the  
present invention (i.e., SEQ ID NO:1 (MAELO), SEQ ID NO:2  
(GLELO), SEQ ID NO:3 (HSELO1), SEQ ID NO:4 (CEELO1)), SEQ ID  
NO:5 (MELO4), SEQ ID NO:6 (MELO7) and SEQ ID NO:7 (TELO1)) as  
well as of the corresponding sequences derived from non-  
25 Mortierella or non-mammalian sources, etc., as described above,  
and having the above-described complementarity or  
correspondence/identity to the 7 sequences. Functional  
equivalents of the above-sequences (i.e., sequences having  
elongase activity) are also encompassed by the present  
30 invention.

For purposes of the present invention, "complementarity" is defined as the degree of relatedness between two DNA segments. It is determined by measuring the ability of the sense strand of one DNA segment to hybridize with the antisense strand of the other DNA segment, under appropriate conditions, to form a double helix. In the double helix, wherever adenine appears in one strand, thymine appears in the other strand. Similarly, wherever guanine is found in one strand, cytosine is found in the other. The greater the relatedness between the nucleotide sequences of two DNA segments, the greater the ability to form hybrid duplexes between the strands of two DNA segments.

"Identity" between two nucleotide sequences is defined as the degree of sameness, correspondence or equivalence between the same strands (either sense or antisense) of two DNA segments. The greater the percent identity, the higher the correspondence, sameness or equivalence between the strands.

"Similarity" between two amino acid sequences is defined as the presence of a series of identical as well as conserved amino acid residues in both sequences. The higher the degree of similarity between two amino acid sequences, the higher the correspondence, sameness or equivalence of the two sequences. ("Identity" between two amino acid sequences is defined as the presence of a series of exactly alike or invariant amino acid residues in both sequences.)

The definitions of "complementarity", "identity", and "similarity" are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

The invention also includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated and monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 50%, preferably at least about 70%, and more preferably at least about 90% amino acid similarity to the amino

acid sequences of the above-noted proteins (see, e.g., Figure 7 (MAELO)) and which are, in turn, encoded by the above-described nucleotide sequences. Additionally, the present invention includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30%, preferably at least about 60%, and more preferably at least about 90% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequences of the above-noted proteins (see, e.g., Figure 23 (GLELO)) and which are, in turn, encoded by the above-described nucleotide sequences.

Furthermore, the invention also includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated and monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30%, preferably at least about 60%, and more preferably at least about 90% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequences of the above-noted proteins (see, e.g., Figure 44 (HSELO1)) and which are, in turn, encoded by the above-described nucleotide sequences. Also, the present invention includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30%, preferably at least about 60%, and more preferably at least about 90% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequences of the above-noted proteins (see, e.g., Figure 47 (CEELO1)) and which are, in turn, encoded by the above-described nucleotide sequences. The present invention also includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30%, preferably at least about 60%, and more preferably at least about 90% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequences of the above noted proteins (see, e.g., Figure 55 (MELO4) and Figure 58 (MELO7)) and which are, in turn, encoded by the above-described nucleotide sequences. Also, the present invention includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30%,

preferably at least about 60%, and more preferably at least about 90% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequences of the above noted proteins (see, e.g., Figure 79 (TELO1)) and which are, in turn, encoded by the above-described nucleotide sequences.

The present invention also encompasses an isolated nucleotide sequence which encodes PUFA elongase activity and that is hybridizable, under moderately stringent conditions, to a nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence corresponding or complementary to the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 shown in Figure 6 (MAELO) and/or SEQ ID NO:2 shown in Figure 22 (GLELO) and/or SEQ ID NO:3 (HSELO1) shown in Figure 43 and/or SEQ ID NO:4 (CEELO1) shown in Figure 46 and/or SEQ ID NO:5 (MELO4) shown in Figure 54 and/or SEQ ID NO:6 (MELO7) shown in Figure 58 and/or SEQ ID NO:7 (TELO1) shown in Figure 72. A nucleic acid molecule is "hybridizable" to another nucleic acid molecule when a single-stranded form of the nucleic acid molecule can anneal to the other nucleic acid molecule under the appropriate conditions of temperature and ionic strength (see Sambrook et al., "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition (1989), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York)). The conditions of temperature and ionic strength determine the "stringency" of the hybridization. "Hybridization" requires that two nucleic acids contain complementary sequences. However, depending on the stringency of the hybridization, mismatches between bases may occur. The appropriate stringency for hybridizing nucleic acids depends on the length of the nucleic acids and the degree of complementarity. Such variables are well known in the art. More specifically, the greater the degree of similarity or homology between two nucleotide sequences, the greater the value

of  $T_m$ , melting temperature, for hybrids of nucleic acids having those sequences. For hybrids of greater than 100 nucleotides in length, equations for calculating  $T_m$  have been derived (see Sambrook et al., supra). For hybridization with shorter nucleic acids, the position of mismatches becomes more important, and the length of the oligonucleotide determines its specificity (see Sambrook et al., supra).

#### Production of the Elongase Enzyme

10       Once the gene encoding the elongase has been isolated, it may then be introduced into either a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cell through the use of a vector, plasmid or construct.

      The vector, for example, a bacteriophage, cosmid or plasmid, may comprise the nucleotide sequence encoding the elongase as well as any promoter which is functional in the host cell and is able to elicit expression of the elongase encoded by the nucleotide sequence. The promoter is in operable association with or operably linked to the nucleotide sequence. (A promoter is said to be "operably linked" with a coding sequence if the promoter affects transcription or expression of the coding sequence.) Suitable promoters include, for example, those from genes encoding alcohol dehydrogenase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, phosphoglucosomerase, phosphoglycerate kinase, acid phosphatase, T7, TP1, lactase, metallothionein, cytomegalovirus immediate early, whey acidic protein, glucoamylase, and promoters activated in the presence of galactose, for example, GAL1 and GAL10. Additionally, nucleotide sequences which encode other proteins, oligosaccharides, lipids, etc. may also be included within the vector as well as other regulatory sequences such as a polyadenylation signal (e.g., the poly-A signal of SV-40T-

15  
20  
25  
30



antigen, ovalalbumin or bovine growth hormone). The choice of sequences present in the construct is dependent upon the desired expression products as well as the nature of the host cell.

As noted above, once the vector has been constructed, it  
5 may then be introduced into the host cell of choice by methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art including, for example, transfection, transformation and electroporation (see Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Vol. 1-3, ed. Sambrook et al., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989)).  
10 The host cell is then cultured under suitable conditions permitting expression of the PUFA which is then recovered and purified.

It should also be noted that one may design a unique triglyceride or oil if one utilizes one construct or vector  
15 comprising the nucleotide sequences of two or more cDNAs (e.g., MAELO, GLELO, HSELO1, CELO1 and/or TEL01). This vector may then be introduced into one host cell. Alternatively, each of the sequences may be introduced into a separate vector. These vectors may then be introduced into two host cells,  
20 respectively, or into one host cell.

Examples of suitable prokaryotic host cells include, for example, bacteria such as Escherichia coli, Bacillus subtilis as well as cyanobacteria such as Spirulina spp. (i.e., blue-green algae). Examples of suitable eukaryotic host cells include, for  
25 example, mammalian cells, plant cells, yeast cells such as Saccharomyces spp., Lipomyces spp., Candida spp. such as Yarrowia (Candida) spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Pichia spp., Trichoderma spp. or Hansenula spp., or fungal cells such as filamentous fungal cells, for example, Aspergillus, Neurospora  
30 and Penicillium. Preferably, Saccharomyces cerevisiae (baker's yeast) cells are utilized.

Expression in a host cell can be accomplished in a transient or stable fashion. Transient expression can occur from introduced constructs which contain expression signals functional in the host cell, but which constructs do not replicate and rarely integrate in the host cell, or where the host cell is not proliferating. Transient expression also can be accomplished by inducing the activity of a regulatable promoter operably linked to the gene of interest, although such inducible systems frequently exhibit a low basal level of expression. Stable expression can be achieved by introduction of a construct that can integrate into the host genome or that autonomously replicates in the host cell. Stable expression of the gene of interest can be selected for through the use of a selectable marker located on or transfected with the expression construct, followed by selection for cells expressing the marker. When stable expression results from integration, the site of the construct's integration can occur randomly within the host genome or can be targeted through the use of constructs containing regions of homology with the host genome sufficient to target recombination with the host locus. Where constructs are targeted to an endogenous locus, all or some of the transcriptional and translational regulatory regions can be provided by the endogenous locus.

A transgenic mammal may also be used in order to express the enzyme of interest (i.e., the elongase) encoded by one or both of the above-described nucleotide sequences. More specifically, once the above-described construct is created, it may be inserted into the pronucleus of an embryo. The embryo may then be implanted into a recipient female. Alternatively, a nuclear transfer method could also be utilized (Schnieke et al., Science 278:2130-2133 (1997)). Gestation and birth are then

permitted to occur(see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,750,176 and U.S. Patent No. 5,700,671). Milk, tissue or other fluid samples from the offspring should then contain altered levels of PUFAs, as compared to the levels normally found in the non-transgenic  
5 animal. Subsequent generations may be monitored for production of the altered or enhanced levels of PUFAs and thus incorporation of the gene or genes encoding the elongase enzyme into their genomes. The mammal utilized as the host may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, a mouse, a  
10 rat, a rabbit, a pig, a goat, a sheep, a horse and a cow. However, any mammal may be used provided it has the ability to incorporate DNA encoding the enzyme of interest into its genome.

For expression of an elongase polypeptide, functional transcriptional and translational initiation and termination  
15 regions are operably linked to the DNA encoding the elongase polypeptide. Transcriptional and translational initiation and termination regions are derived from a variety of nonexclusive sources, including the DNA to be expressed, genes known or suspected to be capable of expression in the desired system,  
20 expression vectors, chemical synthesis, or from an endogenous locus in a host cell. Expression in a plant tissue and/or plant part presents certain efficiencies, particularly where the tissue or part is one which is harvested early, such as seed, leaves, fruits, flowers, roots, etc. Expression can be targeted  
25 to that location with the plant by utilizing specific regulatory sequence such as those of U.S. Patent Nos. 5,463,174, 4,943,674, 5,106,739, 5,175,095, 5,420,034, 5,188,958, and 5,589,379, Alternatively, the expressed protein can be an enzyme which produces a product which may be incorporated, either directly or  
30 upon further modifications, into a fluid fraction from the host plant. Expression of an elongase gene or genes, or antisense

elongase transcripts, can alter the levels of specific PUFAs, or derivatives thereof, found in plant parts and/or plant tissues. The elongase polypeptide coding region may be expressed either by itself or with other genes, in order to produce tissues  
5 and/or plant parts containing higher proportions of desired PUFAs or in which the PUFA composition more closely resembles that of human breast milk (Prieto et al., PCT publication WO 95/24494). The termination region may be derived from the 3' region of the gene from which the initiation region was obtained  
10 or from a different gene. A large number of termination regions are known to and have been found to be satisfactory in a variety of hosts from the same and different genera and species. The termination region usually is selected as a matter of convenience rather than because of any particular property.

15 As noted above, a plant (e.g., Glycine max (soybean) or Brassica napus (canola)), plant cell, plant tissue, corn, potatoe, sunflower, safflower or flax may also be utilized as a host or host cell, respectively, for expression of the elongase enzyme(s) which may, in turn, be utilized in the production of  
20 polyunsaturated fatty acids. More specifically, desired PUFAs can be expressed in seed. Methods of isolating seed oils are known in the art. Thus, in addition to providing a source for PUFAs, seed oil components may be manipulated through the expression of the elongase genes, as well as perhaps desaturase  
25 genes, in order to provide seed oils that can be added to nutritional compositions, pharmaceutical compositions, animal feeds and cosmetics. Once again, a vector which comprises a DNA sequence encoding the elongase operably linked to a promoter, will be introduced into the plant tissue or plant for a time and  
30 under conditions sufficient for expression of the elongase gene. The vector may also comprise one or more genes which encode

other enzymes, for example,  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 6$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 8$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 9$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 10$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 12$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 13$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 15$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 17$ -desaturase and/or  $\Delta 19$ -desaturase. The plant tissue or plant may produce  
5 the relevant substrate (e.g., DGLA, GLA, STA, AA, ADA, EPA, 20:4n-3, etc.) upon which the enzymes act or a vector encoding enzymes which produce such substrates may be introduced into the plant tissue, plant cell, plant, or host cell of interest. In addition, substrate may be sprayed on plant tissues expressing  
10 the appropriate enzymes. Using these various techniques, one may produce PUFAs (e.g., n-6 unsaturated fatty acids such as DGLA, AA or ADA, or n-3 fatty acids such as EPA or DHA) by use of a plant cell, plant tissue, plant, or host cell of interest. It should also be noted that the invention also encompasses a  
15 transgenic plant comprising the above-described vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in, for example, the seeds of the transgenic plant.

The substrates which may be produced by the host cell  
20 either naturally or transgenically, as well as the enzymes which may be encoded by DNA sequences present in the vector, which is subsequently introduced into the host cell, are shown in Figure 1.

In view of the above, the present invention also  
25 encompasses a method of producing one of the elongase enzymes described above comprising the steps of: 1) isolating the desired nucleotide sequence of the elongase cDNA; 2) constructing a vector comprising said nucleotide sequence; and 3) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and  
30 conditions sufficient for the production of the elongase enzyme.

The present invention also encompasses a method of producing polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising exposing an acid to the elongase(s) produced as above such that the elongase converts the acid to a polyunsaturated fatty acid. For example, when GLA is exposed to elongase, it is converted to DGLA. DGLA may then be exposed to  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase which converts the DGLA to AA. The AA may then be converted to EPA by use of  $\Delta 17$ -desaturase which may be, in turn, converted to DHA by use of elongase and a  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase. Alternatively, elongase may be utilized to convert 18:4n-3 to 20:4n-3 which may be exposed to  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase and converted to EPA. Elongase may also be used to convert 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-3, which may be, in turn, converted to 20:4n-3 by a  $\Delta 8$ -desaturase. Thus, elongase may be used in the production of polyunsaturated fatty acids which may be used, in turn, for particular beneficial purposes. (See Figure 1 for an illustration of the many critical roles the elongase enzyme plays in several biosynthetic pathways.)

#### Uses of the Elongase Gene and Enzyme Encoded Thereby

As noted above, the isolated elongase cDNAs and the corresponding elongase enzymes (or purified polypeptides) encoded thereby have many uses. For example, each cDNA and corresponding enzyme may be used indirectly or directly in the production of polyunsaturated fatty acids, for example, DGLA, AA, ADA, 20:4n-3 or EPA. ("Directly" is meant to encompass the situation where the enzyme directly converts the acid to another acid, the latter of which is utilized in a composition (e.g., the conversion of GLA to DGLA)). "Indirectly" is meant to encompass the situation where a fatty acid is converted to another fatty acid (i.e., a pathway intermediate) by elongase

(e.g., GLA to DGLA) and then the latter fatty acid is converted to another fatty acid by use of a non-elongase enzyme (e.g., DGLA to AA by  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase)). These polyunsaturated fatty acids (i.e., those produced either directly or indirectly by activity of the elongase enzyme) may be added to, for example, nutritional compositions, pharmaceutical compositions, cosmetics, and animal feeds, all of which are encompassed by the present invention. These uses are described, in detail, below.

#### 10 Nutritional Compositions

The present invention includes nutritional compositions. Such compositions, for purposes of the present invention, include any food or preparation for human consumption including for enteral or parenteral consumption, which when taken into the body (a) serve to nourish or build up tissues or supply energy and/or (b) maintain, restore or support adequate nutritional status or metabolic function.

The nutritional composition of the present invention comprises at least one oil or acid produced by use of at least one elongase enzyme, produced using the respective elongase gene, and may either be in a solid or liquid form. Additionally, the composition may include edible macronutrients, vitamins and minerals in amounts desired for a particular use. The amount of such ingredients will vary depending on whether the composition is intended for use with normal, healthy infants, children or adults having specialized needs such as those which accompany certain metabolic conditions (e.g., metabolic disorders).

30 Examples of macronutrients which may be added to the composition include but are not limited to edible fats,

carbohydrates and proteins. Examples of such edible fats include but are not limited to coconut oil, soy oil, and mono- and diglycerides. Examples of such carbohydrates include but are not limited to glucose, edible lactose and hydrolyzed  
5 starch. Additionally, examples of proteins which may be utilized in the nutritional composition of the invention include but are not limited to soy proteins, electrodialysed whey, electrodialysed skim milk, milk whey, or the hydrolysates of these proteins.

10 With respect to vitamins and minerals, the following may be added to the nutritional compositions of the present invention: calcium, phosphorus, potassium, sodium, chloride, magnesium, manganese, iron, copper, zinc, selenium, iodine, and Vitamins A, E, D, C, and the B complex. Other such vitamins and minerals may  
15 also be added.

The components utilized in the nutritional compositions of the present invention will be of semi-purified or purified origin. By semi-purified or purified is meant a material which has been prepared by purification of a natural material or by  
20 synthesis.

Examples of nutritional compositions of the present invention include but are not limited to infant formulas, dietary supplements, dietary substitutes, and rehydration compositions. Nutritional compositions of particular interest  
25 include but are not limited to those utilized for enteral and parenteral supplementation for infants, specialist infant formulae, supplements for the elderly, and supplements for those with gastrointestinal difficulties and/or malabsorption.

The nutritional composition of the present invention may  
30 also be added to food even when supplementation of the diet is not required. For example, the composition may be added to food



of any type including but not limited to margarines, modified butters, cheeses, milk, yogurt, chocolate, candy, snacks, salad oils, cooking oils, cooking fats, meats, fish and beverages.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the  
5 nutritional composition is an enteral nutritional product, more preferably, an adult or pediatric enteral nutritional product. This composition may be administered to adults or children experiencing stress or having specialized needs due to chronic or acute disease states. The composition may comprise, in  
10 addition to polyunsaturated fatty acids produced in accordance with the present invention, macronutrients, vitamins and minerals as described above. The macronutrients may be present in amounts equivalent to those present in human milk or on an energy basis, i.e., on a per calorie basis.

15 Methods for formulating liquid or solid enteral and parenteral nutritional formulas are well known in the art. (See also the Examples below.)

The enteral formula, for example, may be sterilized and subsequently utilized on a ready-to-feed (RTF) basis or stored  
20 in a concentrated liquid or powder. The powder can be prepared by spray drying the formula prepared as indicated above, and reconstituting it by rehydrating the concentrate. Adult and pediatric nutritional formulas are well known in the art and are commercially available (e.g., Similac®, Ensure®, Jevity® and  
25 Alimentum® from Ross Products Division, Abbott Laboratories, Columbus, Ohio). An oil or fatty acid produced in accordance with the present invention may be added to any of these formulas.

The energy density of the nutritional compositions of the  
30 present invention, when in liquid form, may range from about 0.6 Kcal to about 3 Kcal per ml. When in solid or powdered form,

the nutritional supplements may contain from about 1.2 to more than 9 Kcals per gram, preferably about 3 to 7 Kcals per gm. In general, the osmolality of a liquid product should be less than 700 mOsm and, more preferably, less than 660 mOsm.

5       The nutritional formula may include macronutrients, vitamins, and minerals, as noted above, in addition to the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention. The presence of these additional components helps the individual ingest the minimum daily requirements of these elements. In addition to  
10 the provision of PUFAs, it may also be desirable to add zinc, copper, folic acid and antioxidants to the composition. It is believed that these substance boost a stressed immune system and will therefore provide further benefits to the individual receiving the composition. A pharmaceutical composition may  
15 also be supplemented with these elements.

In a more preferred embodiment, the nutritional composition comprises, in addition to antioxidants and at least one PUFA, a source of carbohydrate wherein at least 5 weight % of the carbohydrate is indigestible oligosaccharide. In a more  
20 preferred embodiment, the nutritional composition additionally comprises protein, taurine, and carnitine.

As noted above, the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention, or derivatives thereof, may be added to a dietary substitute or supplement, particularly an infant  
25 formula, for patients undergoing intravenous feeding or for preventing or treating malnutrition or other conditions or disease states. As background, it should be noted that human breast milk has a fatty acid profile comprising from about 0.15% to about 0.36% as DHA, from about 0.03% to about 0.13% as EPA,  
30 from about 0.30% to about 0.88% as AA, from about 0.22% to about 0.67% as DGLA, and from about 0.27% to about 1.04% as GLA. Thus,

fatty acids such as DGLA, AA, EPA and/or docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), produced in accordance with the present invention, can be used to alter, for example, the composition of infant formulas in order to better replicate the PUFA content of human breast milk or to alter the presence of PUFAs normally found in a non-human mammal's milk. In particular, a composition for use in a pharmacologic or food supplement, particularly a breast milk substitute or supplement, will preferably comprise one or more of AA, DGLA and GLA. More preferably, the oil blend will  
5  
10 comprise from about 0.3 to 30% AA, from about 0.2 to 30% DGLA, and/or from about 0.2 to about 30% GLA.

Parenteral nutritional compositions comprising from about 2 to about 30 weight percent fatty acids calculated as triglycerides are encompassed by the present invention. The preferred composition has about 1 to about 25 weight percent of the total PUFA composition as GLA (U.S. Patent No. 5,196,198). Other vitamins, particularly fat-soluble vitamins such as vitamin A, D, E and L-carnitine can optionally be included. When desired, a preservative such as alpha-tocopherol may be  
15  
20 added in an amount of about 0.1% by weight.

In addition, the ratios of AA, DGLA and GLA can be adapted for a particular given end use. When formulated as a breast milk supplement or substitute, a composition which comprises one or more of AA, DGLA and GLA will be provided in a ratio of about  
25 1:19:30 to about 6:1:0.2, respectively. For example, the breast milk of animals can vary in ratios of AA:DGLA:GLA ranging from 1:19:30 to 6:1:0.2, which includes intermediate ratios which are preferably about 1:1:1, 1:2:1, 1:1:4. When produced together in a host cell, adjusting the rate and percent of conversion of a precursor substrate such as GLA and DGLA to AA can be used to  
30 precisely control the PUFA ratios. For example, a 5% to 10%

conversion rate of DGLA to AA can be used to produce an AA to DGLA ratio of about 1:19, whereas a conversion rate of about 75% to 80% can be used to produce an AA to DGLA ratio of about 6:1. Therefore, whether in a cell culture system or in a host animal, regulating the timing, extent and specificity of elongase expression, as well as the expression of other desaturases, can be used to modulate PUFA levels and ratios. The PUFAs/acids produced in accordance with the present invention (e.g., AA and DGLA) may then be combined with other PUFAs/acids (e.g., GLA) in the desired concentrations and ratios.

Additionally, PUFA produced in accordance with the present invention or host cells containing them may also be used as animal food supplements to alter an animal's tissue or milk fatty acid composition to one more desirable for human or animal consumption.

#### Pharmaceutical Compositions

The present invention also encompasses a pharmaceutical composition comprising one or more of the fatty acids and/or resulting oils produced using at least one of the elongase cDNAs (i.e., MAELO, GLELO, HSELO1, CEELO, MELO4 and MELO7), in accordance with the methods described herein. More specifically, such a pharmaceutical composition may comprise one or more of the acids and/or oils as well as a standard, well-known, non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant or vehicle such as, for example, phosphate buffered saline, water, ethanol, polyols, vegetable oils, a wetting agent or an emulsion such as a water/oil emulsion. The composition may be in either a liquid or solid form. For example, the composition may be in the form of a tablet, capsule, ingestible liquid or

powder, injectible, or topical ointment or cream. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions and by the use of surfactants. It may also be desirable to include  
5 isotonic agents, for example, sugars, sodium chloride and the like. Besides such inert diluents, the composition can also include adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening agents, flavoring agents and perfuming agents.

10 Suspensions, in addition to the active compounds, may comprise suspending agents such as, for example, ethoxylated isostearyl alcohols, polyoxyethylene sorbitol and sorbitan esters, microcrystalline cellulose, aluminum metahydroxide, bentonite, agar-agar and tragacanth or mixtures of these  
15 substances.

Solid dosage forms such as tablets and capsules can be prepared using techniques well known in the art. For example, PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention can be tableted with conventional tablet bases such as lactose,  
20 sucrose, and cornstarch in combination with binders such as acacia, cornstarch or gelatin, disintegrating agents such as potato starch or alginic acid, and a lubricant such as stearic acid or magnesium stearate. Capsules can be prepared by incorporating these excipients into a gelatin capsule along with  
25 antioxidants and the relevant PUFA(s). The antioxidant and PUFA components should fit within the guidelines presented above.

For intravenous administration, the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention or derivatives thereof may be incorporated into commercial formulations such as  
30 Intralipids™. The typical normal adult plasma fatty acid profile comprises 6.64 to 9.46% of AA, 1.45 to 3.11% of DGLA,

and 0.02 to 0.08% of GLA. These PUFAs or their metabolic precursors can be administered alone or in combination with other PUFAs in order to achieve a normal fatty acid profile in a patient. Where desired, the individual components of the  
5 formulations may be provided individually, in kit form, for single or multiple use. A typical dosage of a particular fatty acid is from 0.1 mg to 20 g (up to 100 g) daily and is preferably from 10 mg to 1, 2, 5 or 10 g daily.

Possible routes of administration of the pharmaceutical  
10 compositions of the present invention include, for example, enteral (e.g., oral and rectal) and parenteral. For example, a liquid preparation may be administered, for example, orally or rectally. Additionally, a homogenous mixture can be completely dispersed in water, admixed under sterile conditions with  
15 physiologically acceptable diluents, preservatives, buffers or propellants in order to form a spray or inhalant.

The route of administration will, of course, depend upon the desired effect. For example, if the composition is being utilized to treat rough, dry, or aging skin, to treat injured or  
20 burned skin, or to treat skin or hair affected by a disease or condition, it may perhaps be applied topically.

The dosage of the composition to be administered to the patient may be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art and depends upon various factors such as weight of the patient,  
25 age of the patient, immune status of the patient, etc.

With respect to form, the composition may be, for example, a solution, a dispersion, a suspension, an emulsion or a sterile powder which is then reconstituted.

The present invention also includes the treatment of  
30 various disorders by use of the pharmaceutical and/or nutritional compositions described herein. In particular, the

compositions of the present invention may be used to treat restenosis after angioplasty. Furthermore, symptoms of inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, asthma and psoriasis may also be treated with the compositions of the invention.

5 Evidence also indicates that PUFAs may be involved in calcium metabolism; thus, the compositions of the present invention may, perhaps, be utilized in the treatment or prevention of osteoporosis and of kidney or urinary tract stones.

10 Additionally, the compositions of the present invention may also be used in the treatment of cancer. Malignant cells have been shown to have altered fatty acid compositions. Addition of fatty acids has been shown to slow their growth, cause cell death and increase their susceptibility to chemotherapeutic agents. Moreover, the compositions of the present invention may  
15 also be useful for treating cachexia associated with cancer.

The compositions of the present invention may also be used to treat diabetes (see U.S. Patent No. 4,826,877 and Horrobin et al., Am. J. Clin. Nutr. Vol. 57 (Suppl.) 732S-737S). Altered fatty acid metabolism and composition have been demonstrated in  
20 diabetic animals.

Furthermore, the compositions of the present invention, comprising PUFAs produced either directly or indirectly through the use of the elongase enzyme(s), may also be used in the treatment of eczema, in the reduction of blood pressure, and in  
25 the improvement of mathematics examination scores.

Additionally, the compositions of the present invention may be used in inhibition of platelet aggregation, induction of vasodilation, reduction in cholesterol levels, inhibition of proliferation of vessel wall smooth muscle and fibrous tissue  
30 (Brenner et al., Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. Vol. 83, p.85-101, 1976), reduction or prevention of gastrointestinal bleeding and other

side effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (see U.S. Patent No. 4,666,701), prevention or treatment of endometriosis and premenstrual syndrome (see U.S. Patent No. 4,758,592), and treatment of myalgic encephalomyelitis and chronic fatigue after  
5 viral infections (see U.S. Patent No. 5,116,871).

Further uses of the compositions of the present invention include use in the treatment of AIDS, multiple sclerosis, and inflammatory skin disorders, as well as for maintenance of general health.

10 Additionally, the composition of the present invention may be utilized for cosmetic purposes. It may be added to pre-existing cosmetic compositions such that a mixture is formed or may be used as a sole composition.

#### 15 Veterinary Applications

It should be noted that the above-described pharmaceutical and nutritional compositions may be utilized in connection with animals (i.e., domestic or non-domestic), as well as humans, as  
20 animals experience many of the same needs and conditions as humans. For example, the oil or acids of the present invention may be utilized in animal feed supplements, animal feed substitutes, animal vitamins or in animal topical ointments.

The present invention may be illustrated by the use of the  
25 following non-limiting examples:

#### Example I

##### Determination of Codon Usage in *Mortierella alpina*



The 5' end of 1000 random cDNA clones were sequenced from Mortierella alpina cDNA library. The sequences were translated in six reading frames using GCG (Genetics Computer Group (Madison, Wisconsin)) with the FastA algorithm (Pearson and Lipman, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:2444-2448 (1988)) to search for similarity between a query sequence and a group of sequences of the same type (nucleic acid or protein), specifically with the Swissprot database (GeneBio, Geneva, Switzerland). Many of the clones were identified as a putative housekeeping gene based on protein sequence homology to known genes. Twenty-one M. alpina cDNA sequences which matched with known, housekeeping genes in the database were selected (see Table 1 below). M. alpina codon bias table (see Table 2) was generated based on these 21 sequences as well as the full length M. alpina  $\Delta 5$ -,  $\Delta 6$ -, and  $\Delta 12$ -desaturase sequences. Since the FastA alignment between the putative protein coded by the M. alpina cDNA sequence and the known protein sequence was weak in some areas, only the codons from areas of strong homology were used.

Table 1

Clone #	Match	# of bp	# of
193	Elongation factor 1-alpha	426	14
143	60S ribosomal protein L17	417	13
235	Actin I	360	12
299	40S ribosomal protein YS11	387	12
390	Ras-related protein rab-1a	342	11
65	40S ribosomal protein RP10	366	12
289	Ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme E2-16 KD	294	9
151	Ubiquinol-cytochrome C reductase	375	12
80	Initiation factor 5A-2	183	6
33	60S ribosomal protein L15	252	8

132	60S ribosomal protein L3-2	300	10
198	Histone H3	285	9
286	6-phosphogluconate dehydrogenase, decarboxylating	363	12
283	40S ribosomal protein S22	261	8
127	Elongation factor 2	231	7
197	Actin, gamma	252	8
496	40S ribosomal protein S16	270	9
336	Histone H4	219	7
262	Ubiquitin	228	7
188	Guanine nucleotide-binding protein beta subunit-like protein	213	7
81	Ubiquitin	228	7
21	TOTAL	6252	20

Table 2

5

Amino acid	Codon Bias	% used	Amino acid	Codon Bias	% used
Ala	GCC	63%	Lys	AAG	96%
Arg	CGC	50%	Met	ATG	100%
Asn	AAC	97%	Phe	TTC	78%
10 Asp	GAC	65%	Pro	CCC	68%
Cys	TGC	87%	Ser	TCC	46%
Gln	CAG	78%	Thr	ACC	78%
Glu	GAG	85%	Trp	TGG	100%
Gly	GGT	47%	Tyr	TAC	95%
15 His	CAC	91%	Val	GTC	72%
Ile	ATC	72%	Stop	TAA	50%
Leu	CTC	49%			

20

Example IICloning of a Full-length Elongase-like cDNA from *M. alpina*

25 The  $\beta$ -ketoacyl-coenzyme A synthase (KCS) from jojoba and the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* elongase (ELO2) were aligned to determine an area of amino acid homology (see Figure 2). The codon bias was applied to the area of

sequence corresponding to the homologous amino acids between the two elongases, and primers were designed based on this biased sequence (see Figure 3). The cDNA was excised from the M11 M. alpina cDNA library (Knutzon et al., J. Biol. Chem. 273:29360-29366 (1998)), which  
5 contains approximately  $6 \times 10^5$  clones with an average insert size of 1.1 Kb. The excised cDNA was amplified with internal primer RO339 (5' -TTG GAG AGG AGG AAG CGA CCA CCG AAG ATG ATG- 3') and a vector forward primer  
10 RO317 (5' - CAC ACA GGA AAC AGC TAT GAC CAT GAT TAC G - 3'). Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) was carried out in a 100  $\mu$ l volume containing: 300 ng of excised M. alpina cDNA library, 50 pmole each primer, 10  $\mu$ l of 10X buffer, 1  $\mu$ l 10 mM PCR Nucleotide Mix (Boehringer Mannheim Corp.,  
15 Indianapolis, IN) and 1.0 U of Taq Polymerase. Thermocycler conditions in Perkin Elmer 9600 (Norwalk, CT) were as follows: 94°C for 2 mins., then 30 cycles of 94°C for 1 min., 58°C for 2 mins., and 72°C for 3 mins. PCR was followed by an additional extension at 72°C for 7  
20 minutes.

The PCR amplified product was run on a gel, an amplified fragment of approximately 360 bp was gel purified, and the isolated fragment was directly sequenced using ABI 373A DNA Sequencer (Perkin Elmer,  
25 Foster City, CA). The sequence analysis package of GCG was used to compare the obtained sequence with known sequences. The sequence was translated in all six reading frames in the GCG Analysis Program using the FastA algorithm (Pearson and Lipman, supra). The Swissprot  
30 database (GeneBio, Geneva, Switzerland) of proteins was

searched. This translated cDNA fragment was identified as a part of a putative elongase based on the homology of the putative protein sequence to the S. cerevisiae EL02 (GNS1), having 41.3% identity in 63 amino acids.

- 5 New primers were designed based on the putative elongase sequence and the vector, pZL1 (Life Technologies, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) sequence used to construct M. alpina cDNA library. The M. alpina excised cDNA library was PCR amplified again using primers RO350  
10 (5' -CAT CTC ATG GAT CCG CCA TGG CCG CCG CAA TCT TG- 3'), which has an added *Bam*HI restriction site (underlined), and the vector reverse primer RO352 (5' -ACG CGT ACG TAA AGC TTG- 3') to isolate the full length M. alpina elongase cDNA, using previously described conditions.
- 15 The termini of the approximately 1.5 Kb PCR amplified fragment was filled-in with T4 DNA polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN) to create blunt ends and cloned into the pCR-blunt vector (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA). This resulted in two clones, pRAE-1 and  
20 pRAE-2 (see Figure 4A). (Plasmid DNA pRAE-2 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209, on August 28, 1998, under the terms of the Budapest Treaty, and was accorded deposit number ATCC 203166.) The  
25 elongase cDNAs from these vectors were cut out as an *Eco*RI fragment and cloned into the *Eco*RI digested pYX242 (Novagen, Madison, WI) vector. The clones pRAE-5 and pRAE-6 (see Figure 4B) have the elongase cDNAs from pRAE-1 and pRAE-2, respectively. (Plasmid DNA pRAE-5 was  
30 deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110-

2209, on August 28, 1998, under the terms of the Budapest Treaty, and was accorded deposit number ATCC 203167.) The sequencing of pRAE-5 and pRAE-6 revealed that 5' untranslated region of the elongase gene in pRAE-5 is 16 bp shorter than that in pRAE-6 (see Figure 5). The complete M. alpina elongase cDNA sequence, designated MAELO was obtained from pRAE-2 (see Figure 6). Figure 7 is the amino acid sequence obtained from the translation of MAELO. The Swissprot database (GeneBio, Geneva, Switzerland) was searched again, as previously described, with the translated MAELO: MAELO has 44.3% identity in 317 amino acids with S. cerevisiae GNS1(ELO2) and 44.7% identity in 318 amino acids with S. cerevisiae SUR4(ELO3). The FastA alignment among the three elongases is shown in Figure 8. At the nucleotide level (see Figure 9), MAELO has 57.4% identity in 549 bp overlap with S. cerevisiae GNS1(ELO2) (GenBank Accession # S78624). However, the identity between the complete MAELO gene of 954 bp and S. cerevisiae GNS1(ELO2) is 33.0%.

### Example III

#### Expression of *M. alpina* Elongase cDNA in Baker's Yeast

The constructs pRAE-5, and pRAE-6 were transformed into S. cerevisiae 334 (Hoveland et al., Gene 83:57-64 (1989)) and screened for elongase activity. The plasmid pCGN7875 (Calgene LLC, Davis, CA) containing jojoba KCS gene in pYES2 vector (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA) was used as a positive control. The substrate used to detect elongase activity in M. alpina elongase (MAELO) was GLA

and that in jojoba KCS was oleic acid (OA). The negative control strain was S. cerevisiae 334 containing pYX242 vector. The cultures were grown for 40-48 hours at 25°C, in selective media (Ausubel et al., Short Protocols in  
5 Molecular Biology, Ch. 13, p. 3-5 (1992)), in the presence of a particular substrate. The expression of the jojoba KCS gene cloned in pYES2 was under the control of GAL1 promoter, while the promoter in pYX242 is TP1, which is constitutive. Hence, the 334(pCGN7875) and  
10 334(pYES2) cultures were induced with galactose. The GC-FAME analysis of the lipid fraction of each cell pellet was performed as previously described (Knutzon et al., supra).

The elongase activity results from different  
15 experiments are provided in Figure 10A and 10B. The jojoba KCS elongates long chain monounsaturated fatty acids 18:1n-9 to 20:1n-9. The amino acid homology between the M. alpina elongase (MAELO) and the S. cerevisiae ELO2 and ELO3 suggested that the proteins  
20 encoded by these genes may have similar substrate specificity. The activity of the M. alpina elongase, elongation (MAELO) of long chain monounsaturated and saturated fatty acids, is seen in the conversion of 18:1n-9 to 20:1n-9 and also in the synthesis of 24:0.  
25 The control strain, 334(pYX242) has very little or no detectable amount of 20:1 and 24:0 (see Figure 10A). M. alpina elongase (MAELO) also acts on at least one PUFA, converting 18:3n-6 (GLA) to 20:3n-6 (DGLA). The percentage of the 20:3n-6 in total lipid is higher in the strain  
30 334(pRAE-5) and 334(pRAE-6) with the M. alpina elongase (MAELO) cDNA when compared to that in the control

334(pYX242). The percentages of 20:3n-6 produced were 0.092% for 334(pYX242) vs. 0.324% for 334(pRAE-5) and 0.269% for 334(pRAE-6) (shown in parenthesis in Figures 10A and 10B). This difference in the fatty acid profile is also seen in the total amount of 20:3n-6 produced. Only 0.226  $\mu$ g of 20:3n-6 was produced by 334(pYX242) while 334(pRAE-5) and 334(pRAE-6) produced 2.504  $\mu$ g of 20:3n-6 and 1.006  $\mu$ g of 20:3n-6, respectively. Also, when no substrate is added, the level of 20:3n-6 is not detectable.

Once 20:3n-6 is generated by the M. alpina elongase (MAELO), the  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase can convert it to AA in the desired expression system. To test this hypothesis, the constructs pRAE-5 and pCGR-4 (a  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase containing plasmid) were co-transformed into S. cerevisiae 334 and screened for AA production. The substrate used was 25  $\mu$ M GLA (18:3n-6). If the M. alpina elongase (MAELO) is active in yeast, then the substrate will be converted to DGLA(20:3n-6), which the  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase will convert to AA(20:4n-6). The results in Figure 11 confirm the production of AA and therefore, the activity of the M. alpina elongase (MAELO).

The expression of  $\Delta$ 5-,  $\Delta$ 6-, and  $\Delta$ 12-desaturases, in yeast, along with the elongase, should result in the production of AA (see Figure 1) without the need for an exogenous supply of fatty acids.

#### Example IV

A Comparison of the Expression of M. alpina Elongase cDNA MAELO and S. cerevisiae Elongase ELO2 in Baker's Yeast

The ELO2 gene encoding for the yeast elongase was cloned from an S. cerevisiae genomic library (Origene, Rockville, MD) using the primers RO514 (5' -GGC TAT GGA TCC ATG AAT TCA CTC GTT ACT CAA TAT G-3') and RO515 (5' -CCT GCC AAG CTT TTA CCT TTT TCT TCT GTG TTG AG-3') incorporating the restriction sites (underlined) *Bam*HI and *Hind*III (respectively). The ELO2 gene was cloned into the vector pYX242 at the *Bam*HI and *Hind*III sites, designated pRELO, transformed into the S. cerevisiae host 334 (Hoveland et al., supra) and screened for PUFA elongase activity. The vector plasmid was used as a negative control and 334(pRAE-5) was grown to compare the PUFA elongase activity. The cultures were grown as previously described with no galactose in the media and 25  $\mu$ M GLA added as a substrate. Figure 12 shows that amount of 20:3n-6 or DGLA produced (elongated from 18:3n-6 or GLA) by 334(pRAE-5) was approximately 4 times the negative control containing the unaltered vector pYX242, while the two individual clones 334(pRELO-1) and 334(pRELO-2) were only twice the negative control. Additionally, when DGLA produced is expressed as a percent of the total lipids (shown in parenthesis, Figure 12), the clones 334(pRELO-1) and 334 (pRELO-2) produced 0.153% and 0.2% DGLA respectively, while 334(pYX242) produced 0.185% DGLA. Hence all these strains produced comparable percentages of DGLA. The strain 334(pRAE-5), however, produced 0.279% DGLA, an increase of 50.8% over 334(pYX242) (negative control). These data show that the S. cerevisiae elongase gene ELO2, even when overexpressed in yeast, does not elongate GLA to DGLA effectively. The M. alpina PUFA elongase activity is specific for this conversion as evidenced by the higher amount of DGLA produced compared to the control, 334(pYX242).



Example VIdentification of Elongases from Other Sources Using MAELO

The TFastA algorithm (Pearson and Lipman, supra) is used to  
5 search for similarity between a query peptide sequence and the  
database DNA sequence translated in each of the six reading  
frames. Translated MAELO was used as the query for a TFastA  
search in GCG with the GenEMBL database (6/98) from GCG to  
identify other potential elongase sequences based on their amino  
10 acid similarity comparisons to translated MAELO. For example,  
in Figures 13 and 14, two alignments are shown between  
translations of two different C. elegans sequences from  
chromosome III and MAELO. C. elegans DNA sequence (GenBank  
accession # Z68749) was annotated denoting similarity with GNS1  
15 (ELO2), while the additional C. elegans DNA sequence (GenBank  
accession # U61954) was noted as similar to both GNS1 and SUR4  
(ELO3). These are spliced DNA fragments in which the introns  
have been removed from the genomic sequence, and the exons  
assembled and translated. The amount of amino acid identity  
20 between the putative PUFA elongases from C. elegans and  
translated MAELO are around 30%. This would point towards a  
common function in the fatty acid metabolism, e. g., a PUFA  
elongase. Figure 15 is another example of a translated C.  
elegans sequence (GenBank accession # AF003134) from chromosome  
25 III. The DNA sequence was identified that had DNA homology to  
the S. cerevisiae ELO2. Further inspection of this DNA sequence  
and its amino acid translation determined that there was  
homology to translated MAELO. C. elegans, therefore, may  
contain a PUFA elongase.

30 Figure 16 shows the alignments of translated DNA sequences  
from mouse and human, respectively, with translated MAELO. The

mouse sequence CIG30, GenBank accession # U97107, was isolated from brown adipose tissue and reported as being "similar to yeast SUR4 protein". As shown in Figure 16, amino acids numbered 130 to 152 in the U97107 translation contain a high degree of similarity to the translated MAELO. The human sequence, GenBank accession # AC004050, from chromosome 4 was from an HTGS (High Throughput Genome Sequence). There were no annotations contained with this sequence. However, translated AC004050 had 28.7% identity in 150 amino acids with translated MAELO. This gene fragment could be a fragment of a human PUFA elongase based on its amino acid similarity to translated MAELO.

Figure 17 shows the amino acid alignment of translated MAELO and a mammalian sequence (GenBank accession # I05465, PCT# WO 88/ 07577) which claims that the protein derived from expression of this sequence is a glycosylation inhibition factor. The amino acid identities between the two proteins, signifying that there could be related function, such as PUFA elongase activity.

These examples of other translated DNA sequences and their homology to the translated MAELO illustrate that any of the above examples could potentially be a PUFA elongase. These examples are not inclusive of all the possible elongases. However, use of MAELO or its amino acid translation as a query for database searches can identify other genes which have PUFA elongase activities.

#### Example VI

#### M. alpina cDNA Library Screening Using A Plaque Hybridization Method

In an effort to isolate additional PUFA elongase genes from M. alpina, a conventional plaque hybridization method was used to screen an M. alpina cDNA library made in a lambda vector. The DNA probe was generated based on MAELO nucleotide sequence and was used to screen the M7+8 M. alpina cDNA library made in a 5  $\lambda$ Ziplox vector (Knutzon et al., J. Biol. Chem. 273:29360-29366 (1998)).

To make the DNA probe for screening the library, the MAELO cDNA was digested with *NspI* and *PvuI* restriction endonucleases. 10 Three small DNA fragments, with an average size of approximately 300 bp, were produced and used as probes. The rationale for using a mixture of fragmented MAELO cDNA was based on the assumption that there might be a common region or domain in the amino acid sequence which is conserved among various PUFA 15 elongases present in M. alpina. Using MAELO DNA probes, the cDNA library was screened by a plaque hybridization technique according to standard protocol (Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., Cold Spring Harbor, 1989).

Briefly, 50,000 primary clones were plated and transferred 20 to nylon membranes. The membranes were denatured and hybridized with alpha <sup>32</sup>P-dCTP-labelled MAELO DNA probes overnight in the hybridization buffer which contained 20% formamide, 0.2% PVP, BSA, Ficoll, 0.1% SDS and 0.5 M NaCl. The filters were washed with 0.5X SSC at 37 °C and exposed to X-ray film for 25 autoradiography. This procedure was repeated three times. Four clones (designated as F1, F2, F3, and F4) which hybridized repeatedly were picked and suspended in SM buffer (Sambrook et al., supra) containing 7% DMSO.

The largest open reading frame of each candidate was 30 subcloned into yeast expression vector pYX242 (Novagen, Inc., Madison, Wisconsin). The cDNA clones F1 and F3 were subcloned

into pYX242 at the *EcoRI* site while F2 and F4 were subcloned at *NcoI/HindIII* sites. The recombinant pYX242 containing each candidate was transformed into SC334 (Hoveland et al., supra) for expression in yeast. To determine the elongase activity, as well as substrate specificity, SC334 containing each cDNA clone was grown in minimal media lacking leucine in the presence of 25  $\mu$ M of GLA substrate as described in Example III. The fatty acid analysis was performed as described in Knutzon et al. (J. Biol. Chem. 273:29360-29366 (1998)). The results indicated that none of these four cDNA clones showed any significant activity in converting GLA to DGLA. Thus, the hybridization approach appeared to be unsuccessful in identifying additional PUFA elongases.

15

#### Example VII

#### Construction of Direct cDNA Expression Library of *M. alpina* in Yeast

To identify PUFA elongase genes other than MAELO, a different approach was taken to screen the *M. alpina* cDNA library. In particular, since Baker's yeast is incapable of producing long chain PUFAs due to the absence of respective desaturases and elongases, an attempt was made to construct an expression cDNA library of *M. alpina* in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. The vector pYES2 (Novagen, Inc., Madison, Wisconsin), containing the GAL1 promoter, was chosen for the expression of cDNA library in *S. cerevisiae*.

The conventional way by which a cDNA library is made (i.e. transformation of cDNA/vector ligated DNA mixture into host cells) is difficult in yeast because the transformation efficiency by direct electroporation of ligated DNA mix is very

low compared to the efficiency of purified supercoiled plasmid DNA. However, the major advantage of this method is to avoid amplification of primary clones which happens when the library is made in E. coli as an intermediate. Due to the limitation in  
5 the number of colonies to be screened, it was decided to first optimize the efficiency of transformation in different S. cerevisiae strains using cDNA/vector ligated mix. The best results were obtained with a yield of  $4-5 \times 10^5$  transformants per  $\mu\text{g}$  of ligated DNA in S. cerevisiae strain SC334 (Hoveland et al.,  
10 supra).

To make a direct M. alpina cDNA expression library in yeast total RNA was isolated from the fungus. M. alpina fungus (ATCC # 32221) was plated onto cornmeal agar (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI) and grown at room temperature for 3-4 days. Once  
15 fungus growth was visible, it was inoculated into 50 ml of potato dextrose broth and shaken at room temperature very slowly to formulate spores. Once spores were visible, the 50 ml culture was inoculated into a 1 liter culture of potato dextrose, and spores were grown for 72 hours. After filtering  
20 through sterile gauze, the cells were immediately frozen into liquid nitrogen for future RNA extraction. Total RNA was prepared from 36 g of cell pellet using the hot phenol/LiCl extraction method (Sambrook et al., supra). The cell pellets were homogenized in a 10 mM EDTA, 1% SDS and 200 mM sodium  
25 acetate, pH 4.8 solution. Phenol and chloroform were added to the homogenates, and the aqueous layer was extracted. The aqueous layer was back extracted one more time with phenol and chloroform. Then an equal volume of 4 M lithium chloride was added. The samples were ethanol precipitated on ice for 3  
30 hours, and pellets were obtained by centrifugation. The RNA pellets were washed with 70% ethanol and resuspended in DEPC

treated water. Total RNA was quantitated by spectrophotometry and visualized by agarose gel electrophoresis to confirm the presence of 28S and 18S ribosomal bands. Approximately, 15 mg of total RNA were obtained from 36 gram of cell pellet.

5 The library was constructed according to the standard protocol (Sambrook et. al., Molecular Cloning, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed.. Cold Spring Harbor, 1989). Messenger RNA was prepared from the total RNA using oligo dT cellulose affinity purification. Messenger RNA was reverse transcribed with oligo dT primer containing a  
10 *XhoI* restriction site using AMV reverse transcriptase. Following first strand cDNA synthesis, the second strand of cDNA was synthesized by adding *E. coli* DNA polymerase, *E. coli* DNA ligase and RNase H.

The *EcoRI* adaptor was ligated into the blunt-ended cDNA by  
15 T4 DNA ligase. The cDNA sample was kinased using T4 polynucleotide kinase and digested with *XhoI*, diluted with column buffer and passed through a Sephacryl S-400 column. The DNA samples were eluted by high salt buffer. Samples containing DNA from 400-5,000 bps were pooled and used for ligation into a  
20 pYES2 vector (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA). The cDNA was ligated into the *EcoRI/XhoI* digested pYES2 vector using T4 DNA ligase. A large scale ligation reaction was carried out since a large amount of the ligated DNA (2-3  $\mu$ g) is required in direct transformation of yeast.

25 To transform yeast cells directly with the cDNA/pYES2 ligated mixture, competent SC334 cells were prepared using the LiAc TRAFO method (Gietz et. al., Mol. Cell. Biol, 5: 255-269, 1995). Briefly, fresh culture of SC334 from the plate was inoculated into 50 ml YPD medium. The culture was grown at 30 °C  
30 with shaking until the OD at 600 had reached 1.0. Thirty ml of this starter was inoculated into 300 ml of YPD liquid medium and

incubated with shaking until the cell number of the culture reached  $\sim 3\text{-}5 \times 10^6$  cell/ml (approximately 3-4 h). The cells were harvested and washed with sterile water. The entire cell pellet was resuspended in 1.5 ml of freshly prepared 1X TE/LiAc  
5 (0.1M LiAc). These cells were used immediately for the transformations.

Seven hundred and fifty microliters of competent SC334 cells were aliquoted into 15 ml falcon tubes. Approximately 2 ug of cDNA/pYES2 ligated DNA were added to the cells along with  
10 carrier DNA and mixed gently. Three milliliters of sterile 40% PEG/LiAc was added to the cells and mixed gently but thoroughly. The cells were incubated at 30 °C for 30 min with shaking and subsequently given heat shock at 42 °C for 15 min. The cells were cooled, pelleted, and resuspended in 5 ml of 1X TE. A 100  
15 ul aliquot of the above cells was plated onto fifty 150 mm selective agar plates lacking uracil (Ausubel et al., supra) and incubated at 30 °C for 3 days. A total of  $8 \times 10^5$  primary clones were obtained. Five colonies were pooled in 1 ml minimal media lacking uracil (Ausubel et al., supra) and glycerol added to  
20 prepare stocks. A total of 5,000 pools were made for screening.

#### Example VIII

##### MAD (M. alpina Direct) Screening in Yeast

25 The quality of the library was analyzed by determining the average size of the cDNAs in the library. Since the screening of the library was based on the expression of the cDNA, it was important to determine the average size of the cDNA present in the library. The expression library containing the longest  
30 cDNAs would be the best appropriate choice to isolate full-length cDNAs of interest. To this end, randomly selected pools

were plated onto selective agar plates, as described in Example VII, to obtain individual colonies. Forty different yeast colonies were randomly picked, and each colony was inoculated into 5 ml of selective liquid medium lacking uracil (as  
5 described in Example VII) and grown, while shaking, for 24 hours at 30 °C. Plasmid DNA was extracted from these colonies by the bead beating method (Hoffman et al., Gene 57:267 (1987)) adapted as follows:

Pellets from 5 ml of culture were lysed in 0.5 ml of a 100  
10 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris, pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA and 0.1% SDS solution. Sterile 0.5 mm glass beads of equal volume were added and manually vortexed for 3 minutes. Two hundred microliters of the same buffer were added, and the mixture was vortexed for an additional minute. The samples were centrifuged on high for 2  
15 minutes, and cytoplasmic extract was then transferred to a fresh tube. An equal volume of phenol/CHCl<sub>3</sub> was added to the sample, vortexed and centrifuged again for 2 minutes. The aqueous layer was re-extracted twice and precipitated with 0.3 M sodium acetate and approximately 2.5 volumes of ethanol for 30 minutes  
20 at -20 °C. The precipitates were washed with 70% ethanol and resuspended in water. To eliminate RNA and any protein contamination, the plasmid DNAs isolated from 40 different samples were further purified using the QIAprep Spin Miniprep Kit according to the manufacturer's protocol (Qiagen Inc.,  
25 Valencia, CA). The plasmid DNA samples were then restricted with *EcoRI* and *XhoI* restriction endonucleases to release the cDNA fragment, and the digest was analyzed on 1% agarose gel. The results indicated that the majority of the cDNAs of the direct library varied in length from 0.8 Kb to 1.5 Kb.

30 To screen the library, the glycerol stocks were thawed and approximately 0.5 ml was added to 5 ml of liquid selective media



lacking uracil (Ausubel et al., supra) and grown at 30°C for 24 hours. The culture was then transferred into 50 ml of liquid selective medium lacking uracil with 2% galactose and 25  $\mu$ M GLA (substrate for the elongase enzyme) for 24 hours at 25 °C with shaking. The GC-FAME analysis of the lipid content in the cell pellet of each induced culture was performed as previously described (Knutzon et al., supra). The MAELO (pRAE-5 in pYX242 grown in selective media lacking leucine) was used as a positive control in each batch run. MAELO had consistently been able to convert 1.5% of GLA to DGLA (see Example III).

#### Example IX

##### Identification of a cDNA Encoding a Potential PUFA Elongase

After screening and analyzing approximately 750 individual pools by GC-FAME analysis, as described in Example VIII, one pool of five colonies (i.e., MAD708) appeared to have significant enzymatic activity in converting GLA to DGLA. This activity was found to be approximately 5 fold higher than the M. alpina elongase activity (MAELO) in terms of DGLA/GLA ratio (Figure 19). This pool was tested again under identical assay conditions to confirm the initial findings. The repeat experiment showed 9.5% conversion of GLA to DGLA and was again around 5 fold higher than M. alpina elongase activity (MAELO). These results strongly indicated that the MAD708 pool contained an elongase candidate which was specific for GLA as substrate. Since MAD708 was a pool of five different clones, it was necessary to isolate the individual cDNA clone which encoded for elongase activity from this pool. To do this, the original MAD708 glycerol stock was plated onto a selective media agar

plate lacking uracil (Ausubel et al., supra). Thirty individual colonies were picked and grown in liquid selective medium, lacking uracil with 2% galactose, as previously described in Example VIII, in the presence of GLA. The cell pellet obtained from each culture was then subjected to fatty GC-FAME analysis (Knutzon et al., supra) along with a positive control of 334 (pRAE-5) (MAELO in pYX242). The fatty acid analysis from the 30 individual clones from the MAD708 expression pool in yeast revealed that 5 of the 30 clones showed elongase activity in converting GLA to DGLA. The fatty acid profiles of the active clones MAD708-2, MAD708-10, MAD708-18, MAD708-19 and MAD708-30 are shown in Figure 20. As shown in this Figure, MAD708-2, 10, and 30 produced the most DGLA, approximately 25 fold more than MAELO (pRAE-5). These 3 converted in the range of 41% to 49% of GLA to DGLA. Other clones, MAD708-18 and MAD708-19, converted 8% and 21% of GLA to DGLA, respectively. All MAD708 clones converted a higher percentage of GLA to DGLA with respect to MAELO encoded elongase (3.4%).

20

#### Example X

##### Characterization of cDNAs Encoding Elongase

Plasmid DNA was extracted from SC334 yeast clones (MAD708 pool) that showed significant GLA specific elongase activity by the bead beating method, as described in Example VIII. To determine the size of the cDNA insert, PCR was performed using each plasmid DNA obtained from positive elongase clones as a template. The forward primer RO541 (5'- GAC TAC TAG CAG CTG TAA TAC -3') and the reverse primer RO540 (5'- GTG AAT GTA AGC GTG ACA TAA -3') are in the multicloning site of the pYES2 vector

and were used to amplify the cDNA insert within the *EcoRI* and *XhoI* sites. PCR reaction was performed in a 50  $\mu$ l volume containing 4  $\mu$ l of plasmid DNA, 50 pmole of each primer, 5  $\mu$ l of 10X buffer, 1  $\mu$ l 10  $\mu$ M PCR Nucleotide Mix (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN) and 0.5  $\mu$ l of High Five Taq polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN). The amplification was carried out as follows: 2 mins. denaturation at 94 °C, then 94 °C for 1 min, 55 °C for 2 mins., and 72 °C for 3 mins. for 30 cycles, and 7 mins. extension at 72 °C at the end of the amplification. Analysis of PCR amplified products on a 1% agarose gel showed the sizes of the elongase cDNAs to be around 1.0 - 1.2 Kb. The plasmid DNAs, containing the potential elongase cDNAs, were designated as pRPB2, pRPB10, pRPB18, pRPB19, and pRPB30. Since the cDNA library was made in the pYES2 vector at the *EcoRI* and *XhoI* sites, the size of the cDNA present in each plasmid was further confirmed by digesting the above plasmids with *EcoRI* and *XhoI*.

The plasmid DNAs isolated from yeast were re-amplified in *E. coli* for long-term storage of the cDNA clones as well as for DNA sequencing. *E. coli* TOP10 (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA) cells were transformed with the pRPB recombinant plasmids according to the manufacturer's protocol. The transformants obtained from each plasmid DNA were inoculated into LB containing ampicillin (50  $\mu$ g/ml) and grown overnight at 37 °C with shaking. Plasmid DNAs were isolated from these cultures by using QIAprep Spin Miniprep (Qiagen Inc., Valencia, CA) according to the manufacturer's protocol. The purified plasmid DNAs were then used for sequencing from both 5' and 3' ends. The DNA sequencing was performed by using a 373A Stretch ABI automated DNA sequencer (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA) according to the manufacturer's protocol. Primers used for

sequencing were the forward primer RO541 (5'- GAT TAC TAG CAG CTG TAA TAC -3') and the reverse primer RO540 (5'- GTG AAT GTA AGC GTG ACA TAA -3') contained in the multicloning sites of the pYES2 vector. The obtained nucleotide sequences were  
5 transferred to Sequencher software program (Gene Codes Corporation, Ann Arbor, MI) for analysis. The DNA sequence analysis revealed that all five elongase cDNAs contained the identical nucleotide sequence with a common overlap of 301 nucleotides. Each DNA sequence contains a putative start site  
10 at the beginning of the 5' end and a stop codon with poly A tail at the end of the 3' site. To further confirm the DNA sequence, internal forward primers RO728 (5'- GAG ACT TTG AGC GGT TCG -3') and RO730 (5'- TCT CTG CTG CGT TGA ACT CG -3'), along with reverse primers RO729 (5'- AAA GCT CTT GAC CTC GAA C  
15 -3') and RO731 (5'- AAC TTG ATG AAC GAC ACG TG -3') were designed within the cDNA, and used for sequencing of pRPB2, since this candidate possessed the highest elongase activity. The entire nucleotide sequence was analyzed by the Sequencher program (Figure 21), and the longest open reading frame deduced  
20 from the entire cDNA sequence in pRPB2 appeared to be 957 bp in length (Figure 22). The deduced open reading frame was then translated into the corresponding amino acid sequence, and the predicted sequence is shown in Figure 23. The elongase encoded by the cDNA (pRPB2) identified from M. alpina appears to be a  
25 318 amino acid long protein which is nearly identical in size with translated MAELO. This new elongase cDNA was designated as "GLELO" and its encoded protein has been named "GLA elongase".

Plasmid DNA pRPB2 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas,  
30 Virginia 20110-2209 on July 22, 1999 under the terms of the Budapest Treaty. It was accorded ATCC Deposit # PTA-402.

### Example XI

#### Biochemical Characterization of GLA Elongase (GLELO)

##### A. Confirmation of GLA Elongase Activity

5        To further confirm the activity of the GLA elongase encoded  
by the pRPB2 recombinant plasmid, elongase activity screening  
was repeated on the yeast clone SC334 containing pRPB2 plasmid.  
This experiment was also conducted to assure consistent lipid  
extraction and to detect the activity of GLA elongase by  
10 averaging four independent experiments. The S. cerevisiae 334  
glycerol stock containing pRPB2 was plated onto minimal media  
agar plates lacking uracil. Individual colonies were randomly  
picked and grown in minimal medium lacking uracil, as described  
in Example VIII. The four independent cultures were combined,  
15 and a 5 ml aliquot was used as an inoculum for four separate 50  
ml cultures. The cultures were then grown in the presence of  
GLA and were subjected to fatty acid analysis along with a  
negative control of S. cerevisiae 334 containing pYES2, as  
described in Example VIII. The average elongase activity from  
20 four independent cultures of 334(pRPB2) with 25  $\mu$ M GLA is shown  
in Figure 24. The GLA elongase activity of each of the four  
independent samples of 334(pRPB2) appeared to be consistent with  
an average conversion of 62% GLA to DGLA.

##### B. Determination of GLELO Substrate Specificity for GLA Elongase

25        To analyze the substrate specificity of the GLA elongase,  
the culture of 334(pRPB2) was tested with different fatty acid  
substrates besides GLA (e.g., SA(18:0), OA(18:1), LA(18:2n-6),  
AA(20:4n-6), ADA(22:4n-6), ALA(18:3n-3), STA(18:4n-3), and  
30 EPA(20:5n-3)). Under identical assay conditions, the only other  
substrate utilized by the elongase enzyme was STA, a fatty acid

from the n-3 pathway. GLA elongase was able to convert 73% of STA to 20:4n-3 (Figure 25). From these experiments, it can be concluded that the GLA elongase has substrate specificity for both GLA and STA, indicating that it possesses elongase activity  
5 along both the n-6 and n-3 pathways.

#### C. Co-expression of Fungal GLELO and $\Delta 5$ -Desaturase Gene in Yeast

Once DGLA (20:3n-6) is produced by the GLA elongase, the  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase can convert it to AA (20:4n-6) in a desired co-expression system. This scheme, as depicted in Figure 1, can be  
10 tested by co-transforming *S. cerevisiae* 334 with plasmids pRPB2 and pRPE31 (the recombinant plasmid pYX242 containing a  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase cDNA (Figure 18) cloned at the *EcoRI* site. The co-transformed yeast cultures were supplemented with 25  $\mu$ M GLA and  
15 analyzed for AA synthesis. If both elongase and  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase enzymes are expressed, the GLA substrate will be converted to DGLA, which will then be converted to AA. The results in Figure 26A indicate that the sequential action of GLA elongase and  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase on GLA substrate resulted in an average conversion of  
20 27% GLA to AA. Therefore, the GLA elongase has the ability to work with other enzymes in the n-6 PUFA synthetic pathway to produce desirable fatty acids.

To determine whether the above conversion is also true in n-3 pathways, the similar co-expression experiments were carried  
25 out in the presence of 25  $\mu$ M STA. Again, if both enzymes are expressed, the STA substrate will be converted to 20:4n-3 which will then be converted to EPA (20:5n-3) by the  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase. Figure 26B shows the results in which the production of EPA (approx. 40%) is observed. Once again, the GLA elongase

demonstrates its ability to work with  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase in the n-3 pathway to produce desirable fatty acids.

### Example XII

#### 5     Sequence Comparison Between GLELO and Other Fungal Elongases

The sequence analysis package of GCG (see Example I) was used to compare the GLELO sequence with known protein sequences. The nucleotide sequence of GLELO open reading frame was first  
10 translated into amino acid sequence that was used as a query sequence to search Swissprot database (see Example I) using the FastA algorithm (see Example I). Based on amino acid sequence similarity, the best matches were found with S. cerevisiae YJT6 (an EST with unknown annotation) with 33.9% identity in 189  
15 amino acid overlap, S. cerevisiae ELO2 (GNS1) with 25.8% identity in 295 amino acid overlap, and S. cerevisiae ELO3 (SUR4) with 25.2% identity in 313 amino acid overlap. The FastA alignment of GLELO with MAELO showed 30.9% identity in 275 amino acids (Figure 27). GCG Pileup program creates a multiple  
20 sequence alignment from a group of related sequences using progressive, pairwise alignments (see Example I), and was used with the elongases described above. The Pileup results indicate that there are many conserved regions among the elongases including a putative histidine box, which is underlined (Knutzon  
25 et. al., J. Biol. Chem. 273: 29360-29366, 1998) (Figure 28). Thus, although GLELO has similarity with MAELO, the difference in their encoded elongases may presumably be due to their substrate preference. GLA elongase can convert a higher percentage of GLA to DGLA than M. alpina elongase. In addition,  
30 MAELO expression in S. cerevisiae showed elongation of saturated

and monounsaturated fatty acids in addition to GLA elongation to DGLA (see Example III).

5

### Example XIII

#### Identification of M. alpina MAELO Homologues in Mammals

The MAELO translated sequence was used to search the Unified Human Transcript Database of Abbott Laboratories, 100 Abbott Park Rd., Abbott Park, Illinois 60064. This database was searched using Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST) (Altschul et al., Nuc. Acids Res. 25:3389-3402 (1997)) which "is a set of similarity search programs designed to explore all of the available sequence databases regardless of whether the query is a protein or DNA." Specifically, the tblastn algorithm was used (i.e., a protein query search to a nucleotide database translated in six reading frames). The contig (CC) sequences in the Unified Human Transcript Database are consensus sequences representing groups of expressed sequence tags (EST) cDNAs derived from the public domain and from the Incyte LIFESEQ™ database of ESTs (Incyte Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 3174 Porter Drive, Palo Alto, CA 94304) that are clustered together on the basis of defined sequence homology, and assembled on the basis of sequence overlap. Two sequences from this database, CC067284R1 and CC1484548T1 had 28% identity in 242 amino acid overlap and 28.6% identity in 266 amino acid overlap, respectively, with the translated MAELO sequence. The two derived and edited sequences were designated as hs1 and hs2, respectively, and copied into the sequence analysis software package of GCG (see Example I). The translated MAELO sequence was aligned with translated HS1 (28.5% identity in 242 amino



acids) and HS2 (28.2% identity in 266 amino acids) cDNA sequences using the FastA algorithm, as shown in Figures 29 and 30, respectively. HS1 cDNA nucleotide sequence also had 86.9% identity in 844 bp with the I05465 nucleotide sequence (see  
5 Example V). The translated HS2 cDNA sequence had 100% identity with the amino acid sequence from GenBank with accession number W74824 (see published PCT application WO9839448).

The National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>) was used to conduct database  
10 searches using tblastn with the 28 amino acid sequence (DTIFIILRKQKLIFLHWYHHITVLLYSW) translated from AC004050 (a human sequence identified in a TFASTA search, see Example V). This amino acid sequence contains a histidine box (underlined), which has a noted motif of desaturases (Knutzon et al., *supra*), and  
15 both PUFA elongases, MAELO and GLELO (see Figure 28). A translated mouse sequence shown previously in Example V (GenBank Accession #U97107) and a translated *C. elegans* sequence (GenBank Accession # U41011) had the highest matches with this 28 amino acid query. The NCBI mouse EST database was searched again with  
20 tblastn, using translated U41011 as a query. An additional mouse sequence was identified (GenBank Accession #AF014033.1), annotated as "putative involvement in fatty acid elongation." Three longer sequences (GenBank Accession #'s AA591034, AA189549, and AA839346) were identified through a tblastn search  
25 of the mouse EST database with translated AF014033.1 and combined into one sequence designated as mm2. The FastA alignment (see Example I) of translated mm2 and MAELO is shown in Figure 31. Another related, but not identical mouse sequence (GenBank Accession #AI225632), was also identified in a tblastn  
30 search of the mouse EST database with AF014033.1. The FastA alignment with translated AI225632 to MAELO is shown in Figure

32. The percent identity for both translated MM2 and AI 225632 with translated MAELO is 30.4% in 191 and 115 amino acid overlap, respectively. The level of amino acid identity with translated MAELO with these two translated mouse sequences identifies them as putative homologues of PUFA elongases.

#### Example XIV

##### Identification of *M. alpina* GLELO Homologues in Mammals

10

The TFASTA algorithm, which compares a protein sequence to the database DNA sequence translated in each of the six reading frames, was used with translated GLELO as the query. The GenEMBL database from GCG was used to identify other potential elongase sequences based on their amino acid similarity to translated GLELO. Three human sequences were found to have matches with the GLELO amino acid sequence. These sequences have GenBank accession numbers 1) AI815960, 2) AL034374, and 3) AC004050. AI815960, a *Homo sapien* EST sequence, has 40.3% identity in 144 amino acid overlap with translated GLELO (see Figure 33). A translated region of the human genomic sequence AL034374, derived from chromosome VI has 46.7% identity in a 60 amino acid overlap with translated GLELO. This homologous region in AL034374 appeared to be a part of the HS1 amino acid sequence which was shown to have homology with translated MAELO (see Example XIII). Therefore, HS1 sequence has similarity with both MAELO (see Figure 29) as well as GLELO (see Figure 34). A translated region of a human genomic sequence AC004050 from chromosome IV has 34.8% identity in 89 amino acid overlap with translated GLELO (see Figure 35). The amino acid identities between GLELO and these human sequences indicate that the

30

proteins derived from these human sequences could have related function, such as PUFA elongase activity.

To identify a mouse cDNA similar to GLELO, TFASTA searches were performed with the GenEMBL database using translated GLELO as a query. From the TFASTA searches, the three mouse sequences with the highest matches to translated GLELO were identified: (GenBank accession numbers 1) AF104033, 2) AI595258, and 3) U97107). AF104033 is annotated as "MUEL protein having putative fatty acid elongase with homology to yeast ELO3 (SUR4)" and is a part of the sequence of MM2. The MM2 sequence was initially derived from AF104033 mouse sequence, but the entire MM2 sequence was finally obtained through further mouse EST database searches and also shown to have homology with translated MAELO (see Example XIII and Figure 31). When this MM2 amino acid sequence was aligned with translated GLELO sequence using FASTA, a 34.6% identity in 211 amino acid overlap was found (see Figure 36) indicating that MM2 also has homology with GLELO. AI595258 is a mouse cDNA clone having 5' similarity with yeast ELO3 elongase and is part of mouse EST cDNA AI225632. The AI225632 mouse sequence, which is a longer sequence than AI595258, was shown to have similarity with translated MAELO (see Figure 32). The AI225632 was also aligned with the translated GLELO, and the FASTA alignment is shown in Figure 37. A 35.3% identity in 199 amino acid overlap has been found. The third sequence, U97107, a mouse sequence, was annotated as "similar to yeast ELO3 (SUR4) gene." The FASTA alignment of translated GLELO with U97107 is shown in Figure 38 where a 23.7% identity in 279 amino acid overlap was found. Previously, a region of U97107 was also found to have a high degree of homology with MAELO based on a FASTA alignment (see Example V and Figure 16).

The above searches clearly indicate that the same human and mouse sequences were obtained by using either MAELO or GLELO as a query.

Example XV

5     Identification of M. alpina GLELO and MAELO Homologues in Other  
          PUFA Producing Organisms

A) Caenorhabditis elegans:

10         A putative amino acid sequence deduced from a chromosomal  
sequence of C. elegans (GenBank Accession # U41011) was able to  
identify a partial sequence contained in the mouse MM2 putative  
PUFA elongase which has amino acid similarity with both GLA  
elongase (GLELO) and M. alpina elongase (MAELO). It was  
15 therefore conceivable that C. elegans homologues of GLELO or  
MAELO might be present in the nematode database. The putative  
amino acid sequences derived from GLELO and MAELO sequences were  
used as queries independently to search the nematode databases.  
A BLAST search (see Example XIII) was performed on wormpep16  
20 (blastp compares an amino acid query sequence against a  
nucleotide sequence database) and wormpep 16cDNAs (tblastn)  
databases which are predicted proteins and cDNAs obtained from  
the C. elegans genome sequencing project or EST's and their  
corresponding cDNA sequences, respectively. These sequence data  
25 were produced by the C. elegans Sequencing group, carried out  
jointly by the Sanger Centre and Genome Sequencing Center, and  
can be obtained from ftp://ftp.sanger.ac.uk/pub/  
databases/wormpep/. At least seven putative C. elegans  
translated sequences were identified by their amino acid  
30 sequence homology to the translated amino acid sequence of both  
GLELO and MAELO. The GenBank Accession #'s of those genomic

sequences containing the deduced amino acids were identified as Z19154, U68749 (2 deduced proteins (F56H11.4 and F56H11.3 (wormpep Accession #'s)), U41011, U61954 (2 deduced proteins (F41H10.7 and F41H10.8 (wormpep Accession #'s)), and Z81058.

5 Those underlined were identified in a previous search using translated MAELO as query (see Example V). As an example, the FastA amino acid alignments of translated U68749 (F56H11.4) with translated GLELO and MAELO are shown in Figures 39 and 40. Translated U68749 (F56H11.4) has 25-30% identity with both M.

10 alpina elongase and GLA elongase in approximately a 200 amino acid overlap (see Figures 39 and 40). For all seven translated putative C. elegans cDNAs, the FastA alignments to translated GLELO was between 25-30% identity in a 200 amino acid overlap, while the identity was 26-34% in at least a 188 amino acid

15 overlap for translated MAELO. The alignment similarities indicate that either translated GLELO or MAELO can be used to identify potential genes from C. elegans with elongase activity.

B) Drosophila melanogaster:

20 The translated deduced cDNA from the genomic sequence U41011 (C. elegans) had its highest match with a Drosophila melanogaster EST, accession number AI134173 in a blastn search (compares a nucleotide query sequence against a nucleotide database) of the "other ESTs" database through NCBI (see Example

25 XIII) and was assembled with an overlapping DNA EST fragment, accession number AI517255. The translated DNA fragment DM1, derived from the two overlapping sequences was aligned with translated GLELO as well as MAELO (see Figures 41 and 42) using FastA in GCG (see Example I). The alignments showed 27.2%

30 identity with GLA elongase in a 206 amino acid overlap and 30% identity with M. alpina elongase in a 237 amino acid overlap.

Thus, based on amino acid similarity, the DM1 could be a potential homologue to GLELO or MAELO having PUFA elongase-like activity. Moreover, using DNA sequences of GLELO and MAELO as queries for database searches, homologues with PUFA elongase activity from Drosophila can be identified.

#### Example XVI

##### Cloning and Expression of A Human PUFA Elongase Homologue

Many potential PUFA elongase sequences were identified based on their amino acid similarities to translated GLELO and/or MAELO. To determine the potential elongase activities of these sequences, the cDNA encoding the full-length protein is then identified, cloned, and expressed, as demonstrated in the present example.

Primers RO719 (5' -GGT TCT CCC ATG GAA CAT TTT GAT GCA TC-3') and RO720 (5' -GGT TTC AAA GCT TTG ACT TCA ATC CTT CCG- 3') were designed based on the putative HS1 sequence, and used to amplify the human liver Marathon-Ready cDNA (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, California). The polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) was carried out in a 50  $\mu$ l volume containing: 5  $\mu$ l of human liver Marathon-Ready cDNA, 50 pmole each primer, 1  $\mu$ l 10 mM PCR Nucleotide Mix (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN), 5  $\mu$ l 10 X buffer and 1.0 U of Advantage KlenTaq Polymerase Mix (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA). Thermocycler conditions in Perkin Elmer 9600 (Norwalk, CT) were as follows: 94 °C for 2 mins, then 30 cycles of 94 °C for 1 min., 58 °C for 2 mins, and 72 °C for 3 mins. PCR was followed by an additional extension cycle at 72 °C for 7 minutes.

The PCR amplified product was run on a gel, an amplified fragment of approximately 960 bp was gel purified, the termini of the fragment filled-in with T4 DNA polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim, Corp., Indianapolis, IN), and cloned into pCR-Blunt Vector (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA) following manufacturer's protocol. The new plasmid was designated as pRAE-52, and the putative PUFA elongase cDNA in this clone was sequenced using ABI 373A Stretch DNA Sequencer (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA). The putative PUFA elongase cDNA sequence in plasmid pRAE-52 is shown in Figure 43, and the translated sequence is shown in Figure 44.

The putative PUFA elongase cDNA from plasmid pRAE-52 was then digested with *NcoI/HindIII*, gel purified, and ligated into pYX242(*NcoI/HindIII*). The new plasmid was designated as pRAE-58-A1. (Plasmid 58-A1 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209 on August 19, 1999, under the terms of the Budapest Treaty and was accorded deposit number PTA-566.)

The construct pRAE-58-A1 was transformed into *S. cerevisiae* 334 (Hoveland et al., *supra*) and screened for elongase activity. The negative control strain was *S. cerevisiae* 334 containing pYX242 vector. The cultures were grown for 24 hours at 30°C, in selective media (Ausubel et al., *supra*), in the presence of 25  $\mu$ M of GLA or AA. In this study, DGLA or adrenic acid (ADA, 22:4n-6), respectively, was the predicted product of human elongase activity. When GLA was used as a substrate, the yeast cells containing the human elongase cDNA contained elevated levels of DGLA compared to control cells, 2.75% vs. 0.09% of total fatty acids, respectively (see Figure 45). When AA was used as a substrate, the yeast cells containing the human elongase cDNA contained elevated levels of ADA compared to control cells, none

detected vs. 1.21% of total fatty acids, respectively. Thus, the human elongase converts both 18 and 20 carbon chain long PUFAs to their respective elongated fatty acids.

The yeast cells containing the human elongase cDNA also had elevated levels of monounsaturated fatty acids including 18:1n-7, 20:1n-7, 20:1n-9, and 18:1n-5, compared to the control strain. Therefore, these results indicate that the identified human elongase is capable of utilizing PUFAs as well as monounsaturated fatty acids as substrates. Thus, this human sequence HSELO1, and its encoded protein (HSELO1p), possess elongase activity independent of substrate specificity.

To further confirm the substrate specificity of the human elongation enzyme, described above and referred to herein as HSELO1, the recombinant yeast strain 334(pRAE-58-A1) was grown in minimal media containing n-6 fatty acids GLA, AA, or n-3 fatty acids ALA, STA, or EPA. The lipid profiles of these yeast cultures, when examined by GC and GC-MS, indicated that there were accumulations of DGLA, ADA,  $\omega$ 3-eicosatrienoic acid (ETrA, C20:3n-3), ETA, and DPA, respectively (Figure 51). The levels of these fatty acids were 7.29% (DGLA), 6.26% (ADA), 6.15% (ETrA), 10.06% (ETA), and 6.66% (DPA), respectively, of the total fatty acids in the strain containing the pRAE-58-A1 sequence. These represented 78.3%, 42.7%, 30.4%, 79.2%, and 71.7% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively, to the products elongated by two carbon atoms.

The yeast cells expressing the recombinant HSELO1 sequence, compared to the control cells, also contained significantly elevated levels of C18:1n-7 and C20:1n-7, and to a lesser extent, eicosenoic acid (EA, C20:1n-9) (Figure 45). This finding suggested that the recombinant HSELO1 protein (HSELO1p) might also be involved in the elongation of monounsaturated



fatty acids of 16 or 18 carbon lengths. To confirm this hypothesis, 25  $\mu$ M of exogenous OA was added as a substrate to the recombinant yeast strain 334(pRAE-58-A1). After incubation, the accumulation of EA at 2.25% of the total fatty acids

5 demonstrated that the expressed HSELO1 enzyme could elongate monounsaturated fatty acids (Figure 51). However, the conversion of OA to EA by recombinant HSELO1p was only 8.9%; this conversion was significantly lower than the endogenous conversion of C16:1n-7 (to C18:1n-7) or C18:1n-7 (to C20:1n-7),

10 which was 20.4% and 58.1%, respectively.

To determine whether the substrate concentration affects the conversion of 18 and 20 carbon fatty acids to the respective elongated products, two different concentrations of GLA, AA, and EPA were examined (Figure 52). When 25  $\mu$ M of the substrates GLA,

15 AA, and EPA were added exogenously, the levels of the fatty acids produced by two carbon elongation were 3.95% (DGLA), 2.91% (ADA), and 4.82% (DPA), respectively, of the total fatty acids in the lysates of 334(pRAE-58-A1). These represented 62.4%, 27.5%, and 70.3% conversions of the substrate fatty acids,

20 respectively, to the products elongated by two carbon atoms. When 100  $\mu$ M of the substrates GLA, AA, and EPA were added, the levels of the fatty acids produced by two carbon elongation were 9.56% (DGLA), 3.90% (ADA), and 11.50% (DPA), respectively, of the total fatty acids in the lysates of 334(pRAE-58-A1). These

25 represented 39.8%, 15.7%, and 45.7% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively, to the products elongated by two carbon atoms. Although the addition of more substrates led to higher percentages of the two carbon elongated products, the overall conversion rate decreased by at least 35%.

To further confirm the substrate specificity of HSELO1p, the recombinant yeast strain 334(pRAE-58-A1) was grown in minimal media containing 25  $\mu$ M of saturated, monounsaturated, or PUFAs. The lipid profiles of these various substrates revealed  
5 that HSELO1p is not involved in the elongation of saturated fatty acids such as palmitic acid (PA, C16:0), stearic acid (SA, C18:0), arachidic acid (ARA, C20:0), behenic acid (BA, C22:0) (Figure 53A). HSELO1p is also not involved in the elongation of monounsaturated fatty acids OA and EA. When PTA was added as a  
10 substrate, 12.76% of the total fatty acids was OA. However, this is not an increase in the level of OA compared to the samples where PTA was not added, as OA was 25-31% of the total fatty acids in all samples. HSELO1p is involved in the elongation of n-6 PUFAs LA, GLA, and AA, but not DGLA or ADA  
15 (Figure 53B). The lipid profiles of these yeast cultures indicated that there were accumulations of C20:2n-6, DGLA, and ADA, respectively, but not C22:3n-6 or C24:4n-6. The levels of these fatty acids were 0.74% (C20:2n-6), 2.46% (DGLA), and 2.14% (ADA), respectively, of the total fatty acids in the lysates of  
20 334(pRAE-58-A1). These represented 13.2%, 51.4%, and 27.1% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively, to the products elongated by two carbon atoms. HSELO1p is also involved in the elongation of n-3 PUFAs ALA, STA, and EPA, but not DPA (Figure 53C). The lipid profiles of these yeast  
25 cultures indicated that there were accumulations of ETrA, ETA, and DPA, respectively, but not C24:5n-3. The levels of these fatty acids were 1.03% ETrA, 2.24% (ETA), and 3.19% (DPA), respectively, of the total fatty acids in the strain containing the pRAE-58-A1 sequence. These represented 22.2%, 61.9%, and  
30 39.5% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively, to the products elongated by two carbon atoms. All results

confirmed that the expression of HSEL01 from human liver in yeast resulted in the elongation of various long-chain PUFAs in n-6 and n-3 fatty acid pathways.

5

#### Example XVII

#### Cloning, Expression and Characterization of a *C. elegans* PUFA Elongase

Several putative *C. elegans* elongases were identified with amino acid homology to both translated GLELO and MAELO. As with the human cDNA sequence, cloning of a cDNA and expression in yeast was used to determine if indeed it was a PUFA elongase. Primers RO738 (5' -AAT CAG GAA TTC ATG GCT CAG CAT CCG CTC GTT CAA C -3') and RO739 (5' -CCG CTT GTC GAC TTA GTT GTT CTT CTT CTT TGG CAC -3') with restriction sites *Eco*RI and *Sal*I (underlined), respectively, were based on the putative cDNA sequence contained in the genomic sequence U68749 (wormpep cDNA accession #F56H11.4.) A PCR amplification was performed in a 100  $\mu$ l volume containing: 250 ng excised *C. elegans* library cDNA (OriGene Technologies Inc., Rockville, MD), 50 pmole each primer, 10  $\mu$ l 10X reaction buffer (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN), 1  $\mu$ l 10 mM PCR Nucleotide mix (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN), and 2.5 U Taq polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN). Thermocycler conditions in a Perkin Elmer 9600 (Norwalk, CT) were as follows: 95 °C for 5 mins, then 25 cycles of 94 °C for 30 secs, 55 °C for 2 mins, and 72 °C for 2 mins. PCR was followed by an additional cycle of 72 °C for 7 minutes.

The PCR amplified product was purified from an agarose gel, cut with *Eco*RI and *Sal*I, ligated to pYX242 (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA) (linearized with *Eco*RI and *Sal*I) using the Rapid

30

Ligation kit (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN), according to the manufacturer's protocol and transformed into E. coli Top10 cells (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA). The new plasmids, designated pRET-21 and pRET-22 (two individual clones  
5 from the ligation), were sequenced with the 373A Stretch DNA sequencer ABI (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA), and the cDNA sequences were identical. The 867 base cDNA nucleotide sequence of the plasmid pRET-22 containing the putative elongase is shown in Figure 46 and the translated sequence of 288 amino acids is  
10 shown in Figure 47. (Plasmid pRET-22 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209 on August 19, 1999, under the terms of the Budapest Treaty and was accorded deposit number PTA-565.)

The plasmids pRET-21 and -22 were transformed into S.  
15 cerevisiae 334 as previously described (see Example III) and the resulting yeast cultures (334(pRET-21) and 334(pRET-22)) grown in 100 ml of selective media without leucine (Ausubel et al, supra) for 48 hours at 20 °C in the presence of 50  $\mu$ M GLA and AA. The cell pellets were collected and subjected to fatty acid  
20 analysis and the results shown in Figure 48. DGLA, the predicted product from GLA elongation, was found to be an average of 1.79% of the total lipid in the two samples, versus 0.13% for the negative control (334 containing plasmid pYX242) indicating that the enzyme encoded by both pRET-21 and pRET-22  
25 possessed GLA elongase activity. The percent conversion of GLA to DGLA by 334(pRET-21) and 334(pRET-22) was 11.1% and 19.4% respectively with an average of 15.25%. Interestingly, almost no elongation of AA or any endogenous fatty acid was observed (Fig. 48). These results indicate that the elongase encoded by  
30 this newly identified C. elegans cDNA, CEEL01, is able to

specifically elongate GLA to DGLA, suggesting that it may be a C. elegans homologue of GLA elongase.

To further confirm the GLA elongation activity of CEEL01, the experiment described in the paragraphs above was repeated  
5 with the exception that GLA and AA were added to cultures of 334(pRET-22) separately. Again, GLA was elongated to DGLA with a 38.2% conversion rate. No elongation activity of AA was detected as shown in Figure 61. In this case, the percent conversion appears to be double that described in previous  
10 results (see Figure 48) and may either be due to the absence of the additional substrate (AA) or the subculturing of the yeast. CEEL01 has the additional activity of elongating endogenous 16:1n-7 to 18:1n-7 with a 9.12% conversion rate compared to 3.9% control culture 334(pYX242) under identical conditions. Thus,  
15 the C. elegans elongation enzyme possesses a major elongation activity for a C18 polyunsaturated fatty acid and a minor activity for a C16 monounsaturated fatty acid.

Additionally, to further determine the substrate specificity of CEEL01, 50  $\mu$ M of each substrate besides GLA (e.g.,  
20 SA (18:0), OA (18:1), LA (18:2n-6), DGLA (20:3n-9), AA (20:2n-6), ADA (22:4n-6), ALA (18:3n-3), PA (18:0), EPA (20:5n-3) and STA (18:4n-2)) was added individually to cultures of 334(pRET-22) and grown for 48 hours at 20 °C, as described in Example XVII. STA was the only exogenously added substrate that was  
25 elongated. The CEEL01 elongated 13% of STA incorporated to ETA (20:4n-3) (see Figure 62).

Parallel to Examples III and XI, the C. elegans CEEL01 gene in the plasmid pRET22 and M. alpina  $\Delta 5$  desaturase (pCGR-4; see Example III) were co-expressed in yeast to determine if AA or  
30 EPA could be produced from exogenously added GLA or STA, respectively. When a yeast culture containing both pRET22 and

pCGR4 plasmids was grown in the presence of 50  $\mu$ M GLA or STA in media lacking leucine and uracil, the percent conversion to the final products of AA and EPA, respectively, appeared identical (27% conversion) (see Figure 63). Thus, simultaneous

5 heterologous expression of CEEL01 and a  $\Delta 5$  desaturase results in the biosynthesis of AA and EPA from GLA and STA, respectively in yeast.

10

#### Example XVIII

##### Isolation of a Putative Human Elongase cDNA Based on AC004050 Sequence

To isolate the full length putative elongase cDNA based on  
15 the AC004050 sequence, primers RP735 (5' -CCT CCT GAA TTC CAQA CAC TAT TCA GCT TTC -3') and RO73 (5' -TAA TAC GAC TCA CTA TAG GG -3') were used to PCR amplify the human liver Marathon-Ready cDNA (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA). The PCR was carried out using the Advantage<sup>TM</sup> cDNA PCR Kit (Clontech  
20 Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA) with 5  $\mu$ l of human liver Marathon-Ready cDNA and 50 pmole each primer following manufacturer's instructions. Thermocycler conditions in Perkin Elmer 9600 (Norwalk, CT) were as follows: 94 °C for 2 mins, then 30 cycles of 94 °C for 1 min., 58 °C for 2 mins., and 72 °C for  
25 3 mins. PCR was followed by an additional extension at 72 °C for 7 mins.

The PCR amplified product was run on a gel, an amplified fragment of approximately 1 Kb was gel purified, the termini of the fragment were filled in with T4DNA polymerase (Boehringer  
30 Mannheim, Corp., Carlsbad, CA) following manufacturer's instructions. The new plasmid was designated as pRAE-59, and

the putative PUFA elongase cDNA in this plasmid, designated as HS3, was sequenced using the ABI 373A Stretch Sequencer (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA). The putative PUFA elongase cDNA sequence HS3 is shown in Figure 49, and the translated sequence is shown in Figure 50.

Example XIX  
Cloning and Expression of a Mouse PUFA Elongation Enzyme

10 The National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>) was used to conduct database searches using blastn with the mouse EST sequence AI225632 (see Example XIII). Three mouse EST sequences were identified (GenBank Accession #'s AI428130, AI595258, and AA061089), and  
15 assembled to generate a putative full-length elongation enzyme sequence, designated as MELO4. Primers R0819 (5' -ATG ATG CCA TGG AGC AGC TGA AGG CCT TTG- 3') and R0820 (5' -CAG TCT CTG CTT TAA AAC AAG CTC GTC- 3') were designed based on the putative full length mouse elongation enzyme sequence, and used to  
20 amplify the mouse brain Marathon-Ready cDNA (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, California). The Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) was carried out as previously described (Example XVI). The PCR amplified product was run on a gel, an amplified fragment of approximately 1,000 bp was gel purified,  
25 the termini of the fragment were digested with NcoI and DraI (Boehringer Mannheim, Corp., Indianapolis, IN), and the fragment was cloned into pYX242 (NcoI/HindIII). The new plasmid was designated as pRAE-84, and the putative PUFA elongation enzyme cDNA in this clone was sequenced using ABI 373A Stretch DNA  
30 Sequencer (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA). The putative PUFA

elongation enzyme cDNA sequence in plasmid pRAE-84 is shown in Figure 54, and the translated sequence is shown in Figure 55.

The construct pRAE-84 was transformed into S. cerevisiae 334 (Hoveland et al., supra) and screened for elongase activity. The negative control strain was S. cerevisiae 334 containing pYX242 vector. The cultures were grown for 42-48 hours at 30°C, in selective media (Ausubel et al., supra), in the presence of 25  $\mu$ M of GLA, AA, ADA, STA, EPA, or DPA. The lipid profiles of these yeast cultures indicated that GLA was not elongated to the expected product of DGLA. However, there were accumulations of ADA,  $\omega$ 6-tetracosatetraenoic acid (TTA, C24:4n-6), ETA, DPA, and  $\omega$ 3-tetracosapentaenoic acid (TPA, C24:5n-3), respectively (Figure 56). The n-6 fatty acid substrate AA was converted to ADA, which was subsequently converted to TTA, and the n-3 fatty acid EPA was converted to DPA, which was subsequently converted to TPA. The levels of these fatty acids were 0.64% (ADA), 1.07% (TTA), 1.47% (DPA), and 7.06% (TPA), respectively, of the total fatty acids in the strain containing the pRAE-84 sequence. These represented 10.4%, 62.6%, 32.7%, and 82.8% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively, to the products elongated by two carbon atoms. The C22 substrates ADA and EPA were elongated to 2.4% (TTA) and 3.82% (TPA) of the total fatty acids. These represented 9.2% and 43.9% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively. The expression of MELO4 in yeast results in the conversion of C20 and C22 fatty acids to the respective elongated products. The conversion rate of C22 to C24 fatty acids is much greater when the exogenously added substrate is C20 fatty acid.

To further confirm the substrate specificity of MELO4 protein (MELO4), the recombinant yeast strain 334(pRAE-84) was



grown in minimal media containing 25  $\mu$ M of saturated, monounsaturated, or polyunsaturated fatty acids. The lipid profiles of these various substrates revealed that MELO4p is not involved in the elongation of saturated fatty acids such as PA, SA, ARA, or BA (Figure 57A). MELO4p is also not involved in the elongation of monounsaturated fatty acids PTA, OA, or EA. MELO4p is involved in the elongation of n-6 PUFAs AA and ADA, but not LA or DGLA (Figure 57B). The lipid profiles of these yeast cultures indicated that there were accumulations of ADA and TTA, but not C20:2n-6 or C22:3n-6. When AA was added exogenously, the levels of product fatty acids were 0.5% (ADA) and 0.39% (TTA), and when ADA was added exogenously, the level of product fatty acid was 1.3% (TTA) of the total fatty acids in the strain containing the pRAE-84 sequence. These represented 8.7%, 43.8%, and 7.3% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively, to the products elongated by two carbon atoms. MELO4p is also involved in the elongation of GLA to DGLA. The lipid profile of the strain containing the pRAE-84 sequence, in presence of GLA, had 0.43% of DGLA, which represented 14.7% conversion of GLA to DGLA. MELO4p is also involved in the elongation of n-3 PUFAs EPA and DPA (Figure 53C). The lipid profiles of these yeast cultures indicated that there were accumulations of DPA and TPA. When EPA was added, the levels of these fatty acids were 1.21% (DPA) and 3.38% (TPA), and when DPA was added, the level of the product fatty acid was 3.09% (TPA) of the total fatty acids in the strain containing the pRAE-84 sequence. These represented 24.0%, 73.6%, and 46.4% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively, to the products elongated by two carbon atoms. MELO4p is also involved in the elongation of STA to C22:4n-3. When STA was added, the levels of fatty acids produced by two-carbon elongation were 0.3% ETA

and 0.23% C22:4n-3. These represented 11.1% and 43.4% conversions of substrate fatty acids to the products elongated by two carbon atoms. MEL04p also appeared to be involved in the elongation of ALA; however, the small amount of the fatty acid  
5 produced by two-carbon elongation (0.16% of ETrA) may not be significant. All results confirmed that the expression of MEL04 from mouse brain in yeast resulted in the elongation of C20 and C22 long-chain PUFAs in n-6 and n-3 fatty acid pathways.

10

#### Example XX

##### Identification, Cloning, and Expression of HSELO1 Homologue from Mouse

The National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI at  
15 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>) was used to conduct database searches using blastn with the HSELO1 sequence. Two human EST sequences were identified (GenBank Accession #'s AI787925 and AI746838) and the respective cDNA clones (I.M.A.G.E. Consortium Clone ID's 2076831 and 206182) were purchased through Research  
20 Genetics (Huntsville, AL). Primers R0833 (5' -GGT TTT ACC ATG GAA CAT TTC GAT GCG TCA C- 3') and R0832 (5' -CGA CCT GCA GCT CGA GCA CA- 3') were designed based on 5' sequence of the putative mouse elongation enzyme, and the cDNA clone vector, respectively. Primers R0833 and R0832 were used to amplify the  
25 mouse cDNA clone 2076182. The Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) was carried out as previously described (Example XVI). The termini of the PCR amplified product were filled-in with T4 DNA polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim, Corp., Indianapolis, IN) and the 5' region was digested with NcoI. The modified fragment was  
30 run on a gel, an amplified fragment of approximately 2.4 Kp was gel purified, and the fragment was cloned into pYX242

(NcoI/EcoRV). The new plasmid was designated as pRAE-87, and the putative PUFA elongation enzyme cDNA in this clone, MELO7, was sequenced using ABI 373A Stretch DNA Sequencer (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA). The putative PUFA elongation enzyme  
5 cDNA sequence in plasmid pRAE-87 (MELO7) is shown in Figure 58, and the translated sequence is shown in Figure 59.

The construct pRAE-87 was transformed into S. cerevisiae 334 (Hoveland et al., supra) and screened for elongase activity. The negative control strain was S. cerevisiae 334 containing  
10 pYX242 vector. The cultures were grown for 42-48 hours at 30°C, in selective media (Ausubel et al., supra), in the presence of 25  $\mu$ M of GLA, AA,, STA, EPA, DPA, or ADA. The lipid profiles of the yeast cultures expressing MELO7 indicated that there were accumulations of DGLA, ADA, and ETA, respectively (Figure 60).  
15 The levels of these fatty acids were 4.1% (DGLA), 6.33% (ADA), 3.4% (ETA), and 6.18% (DPA), respectively, of the total fatty acids in the strain containing the pRAE-87 sequence. These represented 78.7%, 36.0%, 81.0%, and 57.4% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively, to the products elongated  
20 by two carbon atoms. MELO7 protein (MELO7) was not involved in the elongation of ADA. MELO7p also appeared to be involved in further elongation of the fatty acid DPA produced by two-carbon elongation to TPA when EPA was the added substrate, and when DPA was added. However, the small amounts of the product fatty  
25 acids (0.27% and 0.25% of TPA) may not be significant. The yeast cells expressing the recombinant MELO7 sequence, compared to the control cells, also contained significantly elevated levels of C18:1n-7 and C20:1n-7. All results confirmed that the expression of MELO7 from mouse embryo in yeast resulted  
30 in the elongation of various long-chain PUFAs in n-6 and n-3 fatty acid pathways, and that MELO7 was a homologue of HSELO1.

Example XXICloning and Expression of a Fungal PUFA Elongation Enzyme

5

The translated amino acid sequences of the four elongases, HSELO1, MELO4, GLELO, and CELO, were aligned to identify areas of homology (Figure 64). A primer was designed based on a block of sequences that showed similarities (underlined). Primer

10 RO895 (5' -GTA GTA WGA GTA CAT GAT WAC GTG GAT RAA WGA GTT WAG- 3') and vector primer RO898 (5' -CCC AGT CAC GAC GTT GTA AAA CGA CGG CCA G- 3') were used to amplify the cDNA from *Thraustochytrium aureum* 7091 (T7091). PCR was carried out in a 50  $\mu$ l volume containing: 1  $\mu$ l of T7091 cDNA, 0.2  $\mu$ M dNTP mix, 50

15 pM each primer, 5  $\mu$ l of 10 X buffer, 1.5  $\mu$ l of 50 mM  $MgSO_4$ , and 0.5 U of *Taq* DNA Polymerase. Thermocycler conditions in Perkin Elmer 9600 were as follows: 94°C for 3 min, then 30 cycles of 95°C for 45 sec., 55 °C for 30 sec., and 68°C for 2 min. The PCR amplified mixture was run on a gel, an amplified fragment of

20 approximately 750 bp was gel purified, and the isolated fragment was cloned into the pCR-blunt vector (Invitrogen, Co., Carlsbad, CA).

Twelve clones were prepared and sequenced. All twelve clones had the same sequence, and the consensus sequence was

25 designated as cld6 (Figure 65). The translated amino acid sequence of cld6 (Figure 66) had 34.7% identity in 190 amino acids with HSELO1, 35.8% identity in 187 amino acids with MELO4, 45.6% identity in 160 amino acids with GLELO, and 32.9% identity in 155 amino acids with CELO. A new primer was designed based

30 on the 5' sequence of cld6, at the first Met. RO1160 (5' -AAG GAA CCA TGG CAA ACA GCA GCG TGT GGG ATG- 3'), which has an added

NcoI site (underlined), and vector primer RO899 (5' -AGC GGA TAA CAA TTT CAC ACA GGA AAC AGC- 3') were used to amplify the T7091 cDNA. The Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) was carried out as described above. The PCR amplified product was run on a gel, an  
5 amplified fragment of approximately 1.2 Kb was gel purified, the termini of the fragment were digested with NcoI and HindIII (Boehringer Mannheim, Corp., Indianapolis, IN), and the fragment was cloned into pYX242 (NcoI/HindIII). The new plasmids were designated as pRAT-4-A1, pRAT-4-A2, pRAT-4-A3, pRAT-4-A4, pRAT-  
10 4-A6, pRAT-4-A7, and pRAT-4-D1. (Plasmid DNA pRAT-4-A7 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209, on June 29, 2001, under the terms of the Budapest Treaty, and was accorded deposit number ATCC PTA-3490.) The putative PUFA elongation enzyme  
15 cDNAs in these clones were sequenced using ABI 373A Stretch DNA Sequencer (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA). The putative PUFA elongation enzyme cDNA sequences in plasmids pRAT-4-A1 through pRAT-4-D1 are shown in Figures 67-73, and the translated sequences are shown in Figures 74-80, respectively.

20 The constructs pRAT-4-A1 through pRAT-4-D1 were transformed into S. cerevisiae 334 (Hoveland et al., *supra*) and screened for elongase activity. S. cerevisiae 334 containing the unaltered pYX242 vector was used as a negative control. The cultures were grown for 48 hours at 24°C, in selective media (Ausubel et al.,  
25 *supra*), in the presence of 25  $\mu$ M of GLA or EPA. In this study, DGLA or  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid (DPA, 22:5n-3), respectively, was the predicted product of the elongase activity. The lipid profiles of these yeast cultures indicated that GLA was elongated to DGLA in all the samples, except for 334(pRAT-4-A3)  
30 (Figure 81). This was expected in that the cDNA sequence of

pRAT-4-A3 had several stops at the 5' end of the sequence, which would result in a truncated version of the translated enzyme (Figure 76). Although the DGLA level was very low for 334(pRAT-4-A2), the GLA level was the lowest in this sample; therefore, the conversion level of the fatty acid to its elongated form was significant at 28.4%. What was not expected was that there was definite substrate specificity among the expressed enzymes. The cultures of 334(pRAT-4-A1) and 334(pRAT-4-A2) had very low levels of DPA when EPA was added as a substrate, indicating that the expressed enzymes in these cultures preferred the elongation of the 18-carbon chain long PUFA, and not the 20-chain long PUFA, EPA. The cultures of 334(pRAT-4-A4), 334(pRAT-4-A6), 334(pRAT-4-A7), and 334(pRAT-D1) all had significant levels of DPA present, indicating that the expressed enzymes in these cultures were involved in the elongation of both 18- and 20-carbon chain long PUFAs to their respective elongated fatty acids.

The amino acid sequences of the 6 active clones were compared to determine if the substrate preferences were dictated by the translated sequences (Figure 82). The cDNA sequences of pRAT-4-A1 and pRAT-4-A2 differed from other sequences in that they had a mutation at Y377C and V371A, respectively. This must be a critical region of the enzyme for 20-carbon chain elongation. The other sequences also had mutations, pRAT-4-A4 (I475V), pRAT-4-A6 (D26G and V458A), and pRAT-4-D1 (K182R and E269V); however, these mutations do not appear to interfere with 20-carbon chain elongation. The pRAT-4-A7 cDNA had a single, silent mutation at base 726 in comparison to the consensus sequence.

The translated amino acid sequence of the consensus TEL01 sequence had 34.0% identity in 265 amino acids with HSEL01

(Figure 83), 34.1% identity in 267 amino acids with MELO4 (Figure 84), 43.4% identity in 244 amino acids with GLELO (Figure 85), and 34.3% identity in 239 amino acids with CELO (Figure 86).

5       The yeast cells containing the fungal elongase cDNAs also had elevated levels of the monounsaturated fatty acid 18:1n-7, compared to the control strain (Figure 81). Therefore, these results indicated that the identified fungal elongases are capable of utilizing PUFAs as well as monounsaturated fatty  
10 acids as substrates. Thus, these fungal sequences TELO1, and their encoded proteins (TELO1p), possess elongase activity independent of substrate specificity.

To further confirm the substrate specificity of the fungal elongation enzyme, described above and referred to herein as  
15 TELO1, the recombinant yeast strain 334(pRAT-4-A4), 334(pRAT-4-A6), 334(pRAT-4-A7), and 334(pRAT-4-D1) were grown in minimal media containing n-6 fatty acids GLA, AA, or n-3 fatty acids STA, or EPA, or no substrate. The lipid profiles of these yeast cultures, when examined by GC and GC-MS, indicated that there  
20 were accumulations of DGLA, ADA, ETA, ω3-docosatetatrienoic acid (DTA, C22:4n-3), and DPA, respectively (Figure 87). The levels of these fatty acids were 3.88 - 5.42% (DGLA), 0.18 - 0.75% (ADA), 2.27 - 4.01% (ETA), 0.16 - 1.10% (DTA), and 0.54 - 1.74% (DPA), respectively, of the total fatty acids in the strains  
25 containing the TELO1 sequence. These represented 64.0 - 77.2%, 1.0 - 5.0%, 79.3 - 89.6%, 3.8 - 32.6%, and 3.4 - 13.3% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively, to the products elongated by two carbon atoms.

The yeast cells expressing the recombinant TELO1 sequence,  
30 compared to the control cells, also contained significantly

elevated levels of C18:1n-7 and decreased levels of C16:1n-7 (Figure 87). This finding suggested that the recombinant TELO1 protein (TEL01p) might also be involved in the elongation of monounsaturated fatty acids of 16-carbon length.

5 To further confirm the substrate specificity of TEL01p, the recombinant yeast strain 334(pRAT-4-A7) was grown in minimal media containing 25  $\mu$ M of various PUFAs. The lipid profiles of these various substrates revealed that TEL01p is involved in the elongation of n-6 PUFAs LA, GLA, and AA, but not DGLA (Figure  
10 88). The lipid profiles of these yeast cultures indicated that there were accumulations of C20:2n-6, DGLA, and ADA, respectively, but not C22:3n-6. The levels of these fatty acids were 1.07% (C20:2n-6), 5.84% (DGLA), and 0.76% (ADA), respectively, of the total fatty acids in the lysates of  
15 334(pRAT-4-A7). These represented 23.2%, 78.6%, and 3.5% conversions of the substrate fatty acids, respectively, to the products elongated by two-carbon atoms. TEL01p is also involved in the elongation of n-3 PUFAs ALA, STA, and EPA (Figure 88). The lipid profiles of these yeast cultures indicated that there  
20 were accumulations of ETrA, ETA, and DPA, respectively. The levels of these fatty acids were 2.71% ETrA, 4.19% (ETA), and 1.99% (DPA), respectively, of the total fatty acids in the strain containing the TELO1 sequence. These represented 43.3%, 85.3%, and 11.5% conversions of the substrate fatty acids,  
25 respectively, to the products elongated by two-carbon atoms. When STA was added as a substrate, there was also an accumulation of DTA in the culture. The level of this fatty acid was 0.74%, which represented 15.0% conversion of ETA, the two-carbon chain elongated product from substrate STA. All  
30 results confirmed that the expression of TELO1 from T7091 in



yeast resulted in the elongation of various long-chain PUFAs in n-6 and n-3 fatty acid pathways.

#### Nutritional Compositions

5       The PUFAs described in the Detailed Description may be utilized in various nutritional supplements, infant formulations, nutritional substitutes and other nutritional solutions.

#### 10    I. INFANT FORMULATIONS

##### A.   Isomil® Soy Formula with Iron:

Usage: As a beverage for infants, children and adults with an allergy or sensitivity to cows milk. A feeding for patients with disorders for which lactose should be avoided: lactase  
15   deficiency, lactose intolerance and galactosemia.

##### Features:

- Soy protein isolate to avoid symptoms of cow's-milk-protein allergy or sensitivity.
- 20   -Lactose-free formulation to avoid lactose-associated diarrhea.
- Low osmolality (240 mOs/kg water) to reduce risk of osmotic diarrhea.
- Dual carbohydrates (corn syrup and sucrose) designed to enhance carbohydrate absorption and reduce the risk of exceeding  
25   the absorptive capacity of the damaged gut.
- 1.8 mg of Iron (as ferrous sulfate) per 100 Calories to help prevent iron deficiency.
- Recommended levels of vitamins and minerals.
- Vegetable oils to provide recommended levels of essential fatty  
30   acids.
- Milk-white color, milk-like consistency and pleasant aroma.

Ingredients: (Pareve) 85% water, 4.9% corn syrup, 2.6% sugar  
(sucrose), 2.1 % soy oil, 1.9% soy protein isolate, 1.4% coconut  
oil, 0.15% calcium citrate, 0.11 % calcium phosphate tribasic,  
5 potassium citrate, potassium phosphate monobasic, potassium  
chloride, mono- and diglycerides, soy  
lecithin, carrageenan, ascorbic acid, L-methionine, magnesium  
chloride, potassium phosphate dibasic, sodium chloride, choline  
chloride, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl  
10 acetate, zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, calcium  
pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine  
chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride,  
folic  
acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone,  
15 biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

B. Isomil® DF Soy Formula For Diarrhea:

Usage: As a short-term feeding for the dietary management of  
20 diarrhea in infants and toddlers.

Features:

- First infant formula to contain added dietary fiber from soy  
fiber specifically for diarrhea management.
- 25 -Clinically shown to reduce the duration of loose, watery stools  
during mild to severe diarrhea in infants.
- Nutritionally complete to meet the nutritional needs of the  
infant.
- Soy protein isolate with added L-methionine meets or exceeds an  
30 infant's requirement for all essential amino acids.
- Lactose-free formulation to avoid lactose-associated diarrhea.

- Low osmolality (240 mOsm/kg water) to reduce the risk of osmotic diarrhea.
- Dual carbohydrates (corn syrup and sucrose) designed to enhance carbohydrate absorption and reduce the risk of exceeding the absorptive capacity of the damaged gut.
- Meets or exceeds the vitamin and mineral levels recommended by the Committee on Nutrition of the American Academy of Pediatrics and required by the Infant Formula Act.
- 1.8 mg of iron (as ferrous sulfate) per 100 Calories to help prevent iron deficiency.
- Vegetable oils to provide recommended levels of essential fatty acids.

Ingredients: (Pareve) 86% water, 4.8% com syrup, 2.5% sugar (sucrose), 2.1% soy oil, 2.0% soy protein isolate, 1.4% coconut oil, 0.77% soy fiber, 0.12% calcium citrate, 0.11 % calcium phosphate tribasic, 0.10% potassium citrate, potassium chloride, potassium phosphate monobasic, mono and diglycerides, soy lecithin, carrageenan, magnesium chloride, ascorbic acid, L-methionine, potassium phosphate dibasic, sodium chloride, choline chloride, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

C. Isomil® SF Sucrose-Free Soy Formula With Iron:

Usage: As a beverage for infants, children and adults with an allergy or sensitivity to cow's-milk protein or an intolerance to sucrose. A feeding for patients with disorders for which lactose and sucrose should be avoided.

5

Features:

- Soy protein isolate to avoid symptoms of cow's-milk-protein allergy or sensitivity.
- Lactose-free formulation to avoid lactose-associated diarrhea  
10 (carbohydrate source is Polycose® Glucose Polymers).
- Sucrose free for the patient who cannot tolerate sucrose.
- Low osmolality (180 mOsm/kg water) to reduce risk of osmotic diarrhea.
- 1.8 mg of iron (as ferrous sulfate) per 100 Calories to help  
15 prevent iron deficiency.
- Recommended levels of vitamins and minerals.
- Vegetable oils to provide recommended levels of essential fatty acids.
- Milk-white color, milk-like consistency and pleasant aroma.

20

Ingredients: (Pareve) 75% water, 11.8% hydrolyzed cornstarch, 4.1% soy oil, 4.1 % soy protein isolate, 2.8% coconut oil, 1.0% modified cornstarch, 0.38% calcium phosphate tribasic, 0.17% potassium citrate, 0.13% potassium chloride, mono- and  
25 diglycerides, soy lecithin, magnesium chloride, ascorbic acid, L-methionine, calcium carbonate, sodium chloride, choline chloride,  
carrageenan, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide,  
30 calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine

hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

- 5 D. Isomil® 20 Soy Formula With Iron Ready To Feed,  
20 Cal/fl oz.:

Usage: When a soy feeding is desired.

Ingredients: (Pareve) 85% water, 4.9% corn syrup, 2.6%  
10 sugar(sucrose), 2.1 % soy oil, 1.9% soy protein isolate, 1.4%  
coconut oil, 0.15% calcium citrate, 0. 11% calcium phosphate  
tribasic, potassium citrate, potassium phosphate monobasic,  
potassium chloride, mono- and diglycerides, soy,  
lecithin, carrageenan, ascorbic acid, L-methionine, magnesium  
15 chloride, potassium phosphate dibasic, sodium chloride, choline  
chloride, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl  
acetate, zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, calcium  
pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine  
chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride,  
20 folic  
acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone,  
biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

E. Similac® Infant Formula:

25

Usage: When an infant formula is needed: if the decision is made  
to discontinue breastfeeding before age 1 year, if a supplement  
to breastfeeding is needed or as a routine feeding if  
breastfeeding is not adopted.

30

Features:

-Protein of appropriate quality and quantity for good growth; heat-denatured, which reduces the risk of milk-associated enteric blood loss.

-Fat from a blend of vegetable oils (doubly homogenized),

5 providing essential linoleic acid that is easily absorbed.

-Carbohydrate as lactose in proportion similar to that of human milk.

-Low renal solute load to minimize stress on developing organs.

-Powder, Concentrated Liquid and Ready To Feed forms.

10

Ingredients: (-D) Water, nonfat milk, lactose, soy oil, coconut oil, mono- and diglycerides, soy lecithin, ascorbic acid, carrageenan, choline chloride, taurine, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, niacinamide, ferrous sulfate, 15 calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

20

F. Similac® NeoCare Premature Infant Formula With Iron:

Usage: For premature infants' special nutritional needs after hospital discharge. Similac NeoCare is a nutritionally complete 25 formula developed to

provide premature infants with extra calories, protein, vitamins and minerals needed to promote catch-up growth and support development.

30 Features:

-Reduces the need for caloric and vitamin supplementation. More calories (22 Cal/fl oz) than standard term formulas (20 Cal/fl oz).

-Highly absorbed fat blend, with medium-chain triglycerides

5 (MCT oil) to help meet the special digestive needs of premature infants.

-Higher levels of protein, vitamins and minerals per 100 calories to extend the nutritional support initiated in-hospital.

10 -More calcium and phosphorus for improved bone mineralization.

Ingredients: -D Corn syrup solids, nonfat milk, lactose, whey protein concentrate, soy oil, high-oleic safflower oil, fractionated coconut oil (medium chain triglycerides), coconut  
15 oil, potassium citrate, calcium phosphate tribasic, calcium carbonate, ascorbic acid, magnesium chloride, potassium chloride, sodium chloride, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, choline chloride, ascorbyl  
palmitate, L-carnitine, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate,  
20 niacinamide, mixed tocopherols, sodium citrate, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, vitamin A palmitate, beta carotene, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

25

G. Similac Natural Care Low-Iron Human Milk Fortifier Ready To Use, 24 Cal/fl oz.:

Usage: Designed to be mixed with human milk or to be fed

30 alternatively with human milk to low-birth-weight infants.

Ingredients: -D Water, nonfat milk, hydrolyzed cornstarch,  
lactose, fractionated coconut oil (medium-chain triglycerides),  
whey protein concentrate, soy oil, coconut oil, calcium  
phosphate tribasic, potassium citrate, magnesium chloride,  
5 sodium citrate, ascorbic acid, calcium carbonate, mono and  
diglycerides, soy lecithin, carrageenan, choline chloride, m-  
inositol, taurine,  
niacinamide, L-carnitine, alpha tocopheryl acetate, zinc  
sulfate, potassium chloride, calcium pantothenate, ferrous  
10 sulfate, cupric sulfate, riboflavin, vitamin A palmitate,  
thiamine chloride hydrochloride, pyridoxine hydrochloride,  
biotin, folic acid, manganese sulfate, phylloquinone, vitamin  
D3, sodium selenite and cyanocobalamin.

Various PUFAs of this invention can be substituted and/or  
15 added to the infant formulae described above and to other infant  
formulae known to those in the art.

## II. NUTRITIONAL FORMULATIONS

20

### A. ENSURE®

Usage: ENSURE is a low-residue liquid food designed primarily as  
an oral nutritional supplement to be used with or between meals  
or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE is  
25 lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in modified  
diets, including low-cholesterol diets. Although it is  
primarily an oral supplement, it can be fed by tube.

#### Patient Conditions:

- 30 -For patients on modified diets  
-For elderly patients at nutrition risk,



- For patients with involuntary weight loss
- For patients recovering from illness or surgery
- For patients who need a low-residue diet

5    Ingredients: -D Water, Sugar (Sucrose), Maltodextrin (Corn),  
Calcium and Sodium Caseinates, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Soy  
Protein Isolate, Soy Oil, Canola Oil, Potassium Citrate, Calcium  
Phosphate Tribasic, Sodium Citrate, Magnesium Chloride,  
10    Magnesium Phosphate Dibasic, Artificial Flavor, Sodium Chloride,  
Soy Lecithin, Choline Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Carrageenan, Zinc  
Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Gellan Gum,  
Niacinamide,  
Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Cupric Sulfate, Vitamin  
A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine  
15    Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Folic Acid, Sodium Molybdate,  
Chromium Chloride, Biotin, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate.

B.    ENSURE® BARS:

20    Usage: ENSURE BARS are complete, balanced nutrition for  
supplemental use between or with meals. They provide a  
delicious, nutrient-rich alternative to other snacks. ENSURE  
BARS contain <1 g lactose/bar, and Chocolate Fudge Brownie  
flavor is gluten-free. (Honey Graham Crunch flavor contains  
25    gluten.)

Patient Conditions:

- For patients who need extra calories, protein, vitamins and  
minerals.
- 30    -Especially useful for people who do not take in enough calories  
and nutrients.

-For people who have the ability to chew and swallow  
-Not to be used by anyone with a peanut allergy or any type of allergy to nuts.

Ingredients: Honey Graham Crunch -- High-Fructose Corn Syrup,  
5 Soy Protein Isolate, Brown Sugar, Honey, Maltodextrin (Corn),  
Crisp Rice (Milled Rice,  
Sugar [Sucrose], Salt [Sodium Chloride] and Malt), Oat Bran,  
Partially Hydrogenated Cottonseed and Soy Oils, Soy  
Polysaccharide, Glycerine, Whey Protein Concentrate,  
10 Polydextrose, Fructose, Calcium Caseinate, Cocoa  
Powder, Artificial Flavors, Canola Oil, High-Oleic Safflower  
Oil, Nonfat Dry Milk, Whey Powder, Soy Lecithin and Corn Oil.  
Manufactured in a facility that processes nuts.

15 Vitamins and Minerals: Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Potassium  
Phosphate Dibasic, Magnesium Oxide, Salt (Sodium Chloride),  
Potassium Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Ferric  
Orthophosphate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Niacinamide, Zinc  
Oxide, Calcium Pantothenate, Copper Gluconate, Manganese  
20 Sulfate, Riboflavin, Beta Carotene, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride,  
Thiamine Mononitrate, Folic Acid, Biotin,  
Chromium Chloride, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Sodium  
Molybdate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

25

Protein: Honey Graham Crunch - The protein source is a blend of  
soy protein isolate and milk proteins.

30	Soy protein isolate	74%
	Milk proteins	26%

Fat: Honey Graham Crunch - The fat source is a blend of partially hydrogenated cottonseed and soybean, canola, high oleic safflower, oils, and soy lecithin.

5	Partially hydrogenated cottonseed and soybean oil	76%
	Canola oil	8%
	High-oleic safflower oil	8%
	Corn oil	4%
	Soy lecithin	4%

10

Carbohydrate: Honey Graham Crunch - The carbohydrate source is a combination of high-fructose corn syrup, brown sugar, maltodextrin, honey, crisp rice, glycerine, soy polysaccharide, and oat bran.

15

	High-fructose corn syrup	24%
	Brown sugar	21%
	Maltodextrin	12%
	Honey	11%
20	Crisp rice	9%
	Glycerine	9%
	Soy Polysaccharide	7%
	Oat bran	7%

25 C. ENSURE® HIGH PROTEIN:

Usage: ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN is a concentrated, high-protein liquid food designed for people who require additional calories, protein, vitamins, and minerals in their diets. It can be used  
30 as an oral nutritional supplement with or between meals or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN

is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use by people recovering from general surgery or hip fractures and by patients at risk for pressure ulcers.

5 Patient Conditions:

-For patients who require additional calories, protein, vitamins, and minerals, such as patients recovering from general surgery or hip fractures, patients at risk for pressure ulcers, and patients on low-cholesterol diets

10

Features:

-Low in saturated fat  
-Contains 6 g of total fat and < 5 mg of cholesterol per serving  
-Rich, creamy taste  
15 -Excellent source of protein, calcium, and other essential vitamins and minerals  
-For low-cholesterol diets  
-Lactose-free, easily digested

20 Ingredients:

Vanilla Supreme: -D Water, Sugar (Sucrose), Maltodextrin (Corn), Calcium and Sodium Caseinates, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Soy Protein Isolate, Soy Oil, Canola Oil, Potassium Citrate, Calcium  
25 Phosphate Tribasic, Sodium Citrate, Magnesium Chloride, Magnesium Phosphate Dibasic, Artificial Flavor, Sodium Chloride, Soy Lecithin, Choline Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Carrageenan, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Gellan Gum, Niacinamide,  
30 Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Cupric Sulfate, Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine

Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Folic Acid, Sodium Molybdate, Chromium Chloride, Biotin, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

5 Protein:

The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-value proteins: casein and soy.

Sodium and calcium caseinates	85%
10 Soy protein isolate	15%

Fat:

The fat source is a blend of three oils: high-oleic safflower, canola, and soy.

15

High-oleic safflower oil	40%
Canola oil	30%
Soy oil	30%

20 The level of fat in ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN meets American Heart Association (AHA) guidelines. The 6 grams of fat in ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN represent 24% of the total calories, with 2.6% of the fat being from saturated fatty acids and 7.9% from polyunsaturated fatty acids. These values  
25 are within the AHA guidelines of < 30% of total calories from fat, < 10% of the calories from saturated fatty acids, and < 10% of total calories from polyunsaturated fatty acids.

Carbohydrate:

30 ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN contains a combination of maltodextrin and sucrose. The mild sweetness and flavor variety (vanilla

supreme, chocolate royal, wild berry, and banana), plus VARI-  
FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan,  
cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor  
fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

5

Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

Sucrose	60%
Maltodextrin	40%

10

Chocolate:

Sucrose	70%
Maltodextrin	30%

15

#### D. ENSURE® LIGHT

Usage: ENSURE LIGHT is a low-fat liquid food designed for use as  
an oral nutritional supplement with or between meals. ENSURE  
20 LIGHT is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in  
modified diets, including low-cholesterol diets.

#### Patient Conditions:

25 -For normal-weight or overweight patients who need extra  
nutrition in a supplement that contains 50% less fat and 20%  
fewer calories than ENSURE.

-For healthy adults who don't eat right and need extra  
nutrition.

30 Features:

- Low in fat and saturated fat
- Contains 3 g of total fat per serving and < 5 mg cholesterol
- Rich, creamy taste
- Excellent source of calcium and other essential vitamins and
- 5 minerals
- For low-cholesterol diets
- Lactose-free, easily digested

Ingredients:

10

French Vanilla: -D Water, Maltodextrin (Corn), Sugar (Sucrose), Calcium Caseinate, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Canola Oil, Magnesium Chloride, Sodium Citrate, Potassium Citrate, Potassium Phosphate Dibasic, Magnesium Phosphate

15

Dibasic, Natural and Artificial Flavor, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Cellulose Gel, Choline Chloride, Soy Lecithin, Carrageenan, Salt (Sodium Chloride), Ascorbic Acid, Cellulose Gum, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Zinc Sulfate, Niacinamide, Manganese Sulfate, Calcium

20

Pantothenate, Cupric Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Vitamin A Palmitate, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Chromium Chloride, Folic Acid, Sodium Molybdate, Biotin, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

25

Protein:

The protein source is calcium caseinate.

Calcium caseinate 100%

30

Fat:

The fat source is a blend of two oils: high-oleic safflower and canola.

5	High-oleic safflower oil	70%
	Canola oil	30%

The level of fat in ENSURE LIGHT meets American Heart Association (AHA) guidelines. The 3 grams of fat in ENSURE LIGHT  
10 represent 13.5% of the total calories, with 1.4% of the fat being from saturated fatty acids and 2.6% from polyunsaturated fatty acids. These values are within the AHA guidelines of < 30% of total calories from fat, < 10% of the, calories from saturated fatty acids, and < 10% of total  
15 calories from polyunsaturated fatty acids.

Carbohydrate:

ENSURE LIGHT contains a combination of maltodextrin and sucrose. The chocolate flavor contains corn syrup as well. The mild  
20 sweetness and flavor variety (French vanilla, chocolate supreme, strawberry swirl), plus VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

25

Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

Sucrose	51%
Maltodextrin	49%

30

Chocolate:



Sucrose	47.0%
Corn Syrup	26.5%
Maltodextrin	26.5%

5

#### Vitamins and Minerals:

An 8-fl-oz serving of ENSURE LIGHT provides at least 25% of the RDIs for 24 key vitamins and minerals.

#### 10 Caffeine:

Chocolate flavor contains 2.1 mg caffeine/8 fl oz.

#### E. ENSURE PLUS®

Usage: ENSURE PLUS is a high-calorie, low-residue liquid food  
15 for use when extra calories and nutrients, but a normal  
concentration of protein, are needed. It is designed primarily  
as an oral nutritional supplement to be used  
with or between meals or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal  
replacement. ENSURE PLUS is lactose- and gluten-free. Although  
20 it is primarily an oral nutritional supplement, it can be fed by  
tube.

#### Patient Conditions:

- For patients who require extra calories and nutrients, but a  
25 normal concentration of protein, in a limited volume
- For patients who need to gain or maintain healthy weight

#### Features:

- Rich, creamy taste
- 30 -Good source of essential vitamins and minerals

## Ingredients:

Vanilla: -D Water, Corn Syrup, Maltodextrin (Corn), Corn Oil,  
Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Sugar (Sucrose), Soy Protein  
5 Isolate, Magnesium Chloride, Potassium Citrate, Calcium  
Phosphate Tribasic, Soy Lecithin, Natural and  
Artificial Flavor, Sodium Citrate, Potassium Chloride, Choline  
Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Carrageenan, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous  
Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Niacinamide, Calcium  
10 Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Cupric  
Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine  
Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Vitamin A Palmitate, Folic Acid,  
Biotin, Chromium Chloride, Sodium Molybdate, Potassium Iodide,  
Sodium Selenite, Phylloquinone, Cyanocobalamin and Vitamin D3.

15

## Protein:

The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-value  
proteins: casein and soy.

20 Sodium and calcium caseinates 84%  
Soy protein isolate 16%

## Fat:

The fat source is corn oil.

25

Corn oil 100%

## Carbohydrate:

ENSURE PLUS contains a combination of maltodextrin and  
30 sucrose. The mild sweetness and flavor variety (vanilla,  
chocolate, strawberry, coffee, buffer pecan, and eggnog), plus

VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

5 Vanilla, strawberry, butter pecan, and coffee flavors:

Corn Syrup	39%
Maltodextrin	38%
Sucrose	23%

10

Chocolate and eggnog flavors:

Corn Syrup	36%
Maltodextrin	34%
15 Sucrose	30%

Vitamins and Minerals:

An 8-fl-oz serving of ENSURE PLUS provides at least 15% of the RDIs for 25 key Vitamins and minerals.

20

Caffeine:

Chocolate flavor contains 3.1 mg Caffeine/8 fl oz. Coffee flavor contains a trace amount of caffeine.

25 F. ENSURE PLUS® HN

Usage: ENSURE PLUS HN is a nutritionally complete high-calorie, high-nitrogen liquid food designed for people with higher calorie and protein needs or limited volume tolerance. It may  
30 be used for oral supplementation or for total nutritional support by tube. ENSURE PLUS HN is lactose- and gluten-free.

## Patient Conditions:

- For patients with increased calorie and protein needs, such as following surgery or injury.
- 5 -For patients with limited volume tolerance and early satiety.

## Features:

- For supplemental or total nutrition
- For oral or tube feeding
- 10 -1.5 CaVmL,
- High nitrogen
- Calorically dense

## Ingredients:

- 15
- Vanilla: -D Water, Maltodextrin (Corn), Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Corn Oil, Sugar (Sucrose), Soy Protein Isolate, Magnesium Chloride, Potassium Citrate, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Soy Lecithin, Natural and Artificial Flavor, Sodium
- 20 Citrate, Choline Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Taurine, L-Carnitine, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Niacinamide, Carrageenan, Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Cupric Sulfate,
- Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride,
- 25 Riboflavin, Vitamin A Palmitate, Folic Acid, Biotin, Chromium Chloride, Sodium Molybdate, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenite, Phylloquinone, Cyanocobalamin and Vitamin D3.

## G. ENSURE® POWDER:

30

Usage: ENSURE POWDER (reconstituted with water) is a low-residue

liquid food designed primarily as an oral nutritional supplement to be used with or between meals. ENSURE POWDER is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in modified diets, including low-cholesterol diets.

5

Patient Conditions:

- For patients on modified diets
- For elderly patients at nutrition risk
- For patients recovering from illness/surgery
- 10 -For patients who need a low-residue diet

Features:

- Convenient, easy to mix
- Low in saturated fat
- 15 -Contains 9 g of total fat and < 5 mg of cholesterol per serving
- High in vitamins and minerals
- For low-cholesterol diets
- Lactose-free, easily digested

- 20 Ingredients: -D Corn Syrup, Maltodextrin (Corn), Sugar (Sucrose), Corn Oil, Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Soy Protein Isolate, Artificial Flavor, Potassium Citrate, Magnesium Chloride, Sodium Citrate, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Potassium Chloride, Soy Lecithin, Ascorbic Acid,
- 25 Choline Chloride, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Niacinamide, Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Cupric Sulfate, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Vitamin A Palmitate, Folic Acid, Biotin, Sodium Molybdate, Chromium Chloride, Potassium
- 30 Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

## Protein:

The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-value proteins: casein and soy.

5

Sodium and calcium caseinates	84%
Soy protein isolate	16%

## Fat:

10 The fat source is corn oil.

Corn oil	100%
----------	------

## Carbohydrate:

15 ENSURE POWDER contains a combination of corn syrup, maltodextrin, and sucrose. The mild sweetness of ENSURE POWDER, plus VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, helps to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

20

## Vanilla:

Corn Syrup	35%
Maltodextrin	35%
25 Sucrose	30%

## H. ENSURE® PUDDING

Usage: ENSURE PUDDING is a nutrient-dense supplement providing  
30 balanced nutrition in a nonliquid form to be used with or  
between meals. It is appropriate for consistency-modified diets

(e.g., soft, pureed, or full liquid) or for people with swallowing impairments. ENSURE PUDDING is gluten-free.

Patient Conditions:

- 5 -For patients on consistency-modified diets (e.g., soft, pureed, or full liquid)
- For patients with swallowing impairments

Features:

- 10 -Rich and creamy, good taste
- Good source of essential vitamins and minerals
- Convenient-needs no refrigeration
- Gluten-free

- 15 Nutrient Profile per 5 oz: Calories 250, Protein 10.9%, Total Fat 34.9%, Carbohydrate 54.2%

Ingredients:

- Vanilla: -D Nonfat Milk, Water, Sugar (Sucrose), Partially
- 20 Hydrogenated Soybean Oil, Modified Food Starch, Magnesium Sulfate, Sodium Stearoyl Lactylate, Sodium Phosphate Dibasic, Artificial Flavor, Ascorbic Acid, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Choline Chloride, Niacinamide, Manganese Sulfate, Calcium Pantothenate, FD&C Yellow #5,
  - 25 Potassium Citrate, Cupric Sulfate, Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, FD&C Yellow #6, Folic Acid, Biotin, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

- 30 Protein:

The protein source is nonfat milk.

Nonfat milk	100%
-------------	------

5 Fat:

The fat source is hydrogenated soybean oil.

Hydrogenated soybean oil	100%
--------------------------	------

10 Carbohydrate:

ENSURE PUDDING contains a combination of sucrose and modified food starch. The mild sweetness and flavor variety (vanilla, chocolate, butterscotch, and tapioca) help prevent  
15 flavor fatigue. The product contains 9.2 grams of lactose per serving.

Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

20 Sucrose	56%
Lactose	27%
Modified food starch	17%

Chocolate:

25 Sucrose	58%
Lactose	26%
Modified food starch	16%

30 I. ENSURE® WITH FIBER:



Usage: ENSURE WITH FIBER is a fiber-containing, nutritionally complete liquid food designed for people who can benefit from increased dietary fiber and nutrients. ENSURE WITH FIBER is suitable for people who do not require a low-residue diet. It  
5 can be fed orally or by tube, and can be used as a nutritional supplement to a regular diet or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE WITH FIBER is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in modified diets, including low-cholesterol diets.

10

Patient Conditions:

-For patients who can benefit from increased dietary fiber and nutrients

15 Features:

- New advanced formula-low in saturated fat, higher in vitamins and minerals
- Contains 6 g of total fat and < 5 mg of cholesterol per serving
- Rich, creamy taste
- 20 -Good source of fiber
- Excellent source of essential vitamins and minerals
- For low-cholesterol diets
- Lactose- and gluten-free

25 Ingredients:

Vanilla: -D Water; Maltodextrin (Corn), Sugar (Sucrose), Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Oat Fiber, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Canola Oil, Soy Protein Isolate, Corn Oil, Soy Fiber, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Magnesium Chloride, Potassium Citrate,  
30 Cellulose Gel, Soy Lecithin, Potassium Phosphate Dibasic, Sodium Citrate, Natural and Artificial Flavors, Choline Chloride,

Magnesium Phosphate, Ascorbic Acid, Cellulose Gum, Potassium Chloride, Carrageenan, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Zinc Sulfate, Niacinamide, Manganese Sulfate, Calcium Pantothenate, Cupric Sulfate, Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Folic Acid, Chromium Chloride, Biotin, Sodium Molybdate, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

10 Protein:

The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-value proteins-casein and soy.

Sodium and calcium caseinates	80%
15 Soy protein isolate	20%

Fat:

20 The fat source is a blend of three oils: high-oleic safflower, canola, and corn.

High-oleic safflower oil	40%
Canola oil	40%
Corn oil	20%

25

The level of fat in ENSURE WITH FIBER meets American Heart Association (AHA) guidelines. The 6 grams of fat in ENSURE WITH FIBER represent 22% of the total calories, with 2.01 % of the fat being from saturated fatty acids and 6.7% from polyunsaturated fatty acids. These values are within the AHA guidelines of  $\leq 30\%$  of total calories from fat,  $< 10\%$  of the

30

calories from saturated fatty acids, and  $\leq 10\%$  of total calories from polyunsaturated fatty acids.

Carbohydrate:

5        ENSURE WITH FIBER contains a combination of maltodextrin and sucrose. The mild sweetness and flavor variety (vanilla, chocolate, and butter pecan), plus VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

10

Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

	Maltodextrin	66%
	Sucrose	25%
15	Oat Fiber	7%
	Soy Fiber	2%

Chocolate:

20	Maltodextrin	55%
	Sucrose	36%
	Oat Fiber	7%
	Soy Fiber	2%

25    Fiber:

      The fiber blend used in ENSURE WITH FIBER consists of oat fiber and soy polysaccharide. This blend results in approximately 4 grams of total dietary fiber per 8-fl. oz can. The ratio of insoluble to soluble fiber is 95:5.

30

The various nutritional supplements described above and known to others of skill in the art can be substituted and/or supplemented with the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention.

5

#### J. Oxepa™ Nutritional Product

Oxepa is a low-carbohydrate, calorically dense, enteral nutritional product designed for the dietary management of patients with or at risk for ARDS. It

10 has a unique combination of ingredients, including a patented oil blend containing eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA from fish oil),  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (GLA from borage oil), and elevated antioxidant levels.

#### 15 Caloric Distribution:

Caloric density is high at 1.5 Cal/mL (355 Cal/8 fl.oz), to minimize the volume required to meet energy needs.

The distribution of Calories in Oxepa is shown in Table IV.

20

Table IV. Caloric Distribution of Oxepa

	per 8 fl oz.	per liter	% of Cal
Calories	355	1,500	---
Fat (g)	22.2	93.7	55.2
Carbohydrate (g)	25	105.5	28.1
25 Protein (g)	14.8	62.5	16.7
Water (g)	186	785	---

#### Fat:

-Oxepa contains 22.2 g of fat per 8-fl oz serving (93.7 g/L).

30 -The fat source is an oil blend of 31.8% canola oil, 25% medium-chain triglycerides (MCTs), 20% borage oil, 20% fish oil, and

3.2 % soy lecithin. The typical fatty acid profile of Oxepa is shown in Table V.

-Oxepa provides a balanced amount of polyunsaturated,  
5 monounsaturated, and saturated fatty acids, as shown in Table VI.

-Medium-chain triglycerides (MCTs) -- 25% of the fat blend --  
aid gastric emptying because they are absorbed by the intestinal  
10 tract without emulsification by bile acids.

The various fatty acid components of Oxepa™ nutritional product can be substituted and/or supplemented with the PUFAs produced in accordance with this invention.

15

Table V. Typical Fatty Acid Profile

	% Total	g/8 fl oz*	g/L*
5 Fatty Acids			
Caproic (6:0)	0.2	0.04	0.18
Caprylic (8:0)	14.69	3.1	13.07
10 Capric (10:0)	11.06	2.33	9.87
Palmitic (16:0)	5.59	1.18	4.98
Palmitoleic	1.82	0.38	1.62
Stearic	1.94	0.39	1.64
Oleic	24.44	5.16	21.75
15 Linoleic	16.28	3.44	14.49
$\alpha$ -Linolenic	3.47	0.73	3.09
$\gamma$ -Linolenic	4.82	1.02	4.29
Eicosapentaenoic	5.11	1.08	4.55
n-3-Docosapent-	0.55	0.12	0.49
20 aenoic			
Docosahexaenoic	2.27	0.48	2.02
Others	7.55	1.52	6.72

25 Fatty acids equal approximately 95% of total fat.

Table VI. Fat Profile of Oxepa.

	% of total calories from fat	55.2
	Polyunsaturated fatty acids	31.44 g/L
	Monounsaturated fatty acids	25.53 g/L
5	Saturated fatty acids	32.38 g/L
	n-6 to n-3 ratio	1.75:1
	Cholesterol	9.49 mg/8 fl oz
		40.1 mg/L

## Carbohydrate:

- 10 -The carbohydrate content is 25.0 g per 8-fl-oz serving (105.5 g/L) .
- The carbohydrate sources are 45% maltodextrin (a complex carbohydrate) and 55% sucrose (a simple sugar), both of which are readily digested and absorbed.
- 15 -The high-fat and low-carbohydrate content of Oxepa is designed to minimize carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) production. High CO<sub>2</sub> levels can complicate weaning in ventilator-dependent patients. The low level of carbohydrate also may be useful for those patients who have developed stress-induced
- 20 hyperglycemia.
- Oxepa is lactose-free.

Dietary carbohydrate, the amino acids from protein, and the glycerol moiety of fats can be converted to glucose within

25 the body. Throughout this process, the carbohydrate requirements of glucose-dependent tissues (such as the central nervous system and red blood cells) are met. However, a diet free of carbohydrates can lead to ketosis, excessive catabolism of tissue protein, and loss of fluid and electrolytes. These

30 effects can be prevented by daily ingestion of 50 to 100 g of digestible carbohydrate, if caloric intake is adequate. The

carbohydrate level in Oxepa is also sufficient to minimize gluconeogenesis, if energy needs are being met.

Protein:

- 5 -Oxepa contains 14.8 g of protein per 8-fl-oz serving (62.5 g/L).
- The total calorie/nitrogen ratio (150:1) meets the need of stressed patients.
- Oxepa provides enough protein to promote anabolism and the
- 10 maintenance of lean body mass without precipitating respiratory problems. High protein intakes are a concern in patients with respiratory insufficiency. Although
- protein has little effect on CO<sub>2</sub> production, a high protein diet will increase ventilatory drive.
- 15 -The protein sources of Oxepa are 86.8% sodium caseinate and 13.2% calcium caseinate.
- The amino acid profile of the protein system in Oxepa meets or surpasses the standard for high quality protein set by the National Academy of Sciences.
- 20
- \* Oxepa is gluten-free.



Default settings for the analysis programs**GCG Programs**5        FastA Search

Default parameters:

10        range of interest        Begin=1        END=last protein or nucleic  
acidsearch set                    all of SwissProt (protein) or  
GenEMBL(nucleic acid)

15        word size                =(2) for protein    =(6) for nucleic acid

Expected scores lists scores until E( ) value reaches 2.0

20

TFASTA search

Default parameters:

25        range of interest        Begin=1                END=last nucleic acid

search set                    all of GenEMBL

30        word size                wordsize=(2)

Expected scores lists scores until E() value reaches 2.0

35        Pileup

Default parameters:

40        gap creation penalty        gap weight = 5

gap extension penalty        gap length weight = 12

plot figure                    one page plot density =2.7

45

Sequencher Program

Default parameters:

## Automatic Assembly

Dirty data algorithm =slower contig  
assembly but more rigorous comparisons  
between the sequences

5

minimum match =85%

minimum overlap =20

10 BLAST 2 (blastp, tblastn)

Default parameters:	V=50	Lambda=.329	W=3
	B=50	K=0.140	X=22
	E=10	H=0.427	

15

blast n

Default parameters:	V=100	Lambda=1.37	W=11
	B=250	K=0.171	X1=22
	E=10	H=1.31	X2=25

20

## BLAST 2 Command Line Arguments

25

-v Hits number of best scores to show

-b Alignments number of best alignments to show

30

-e Expectation value (E) [Real] default = 10.0

-m Alignment view options:

- 0 = pairwise,
- 1 = master-slave showing identities,
- 2 = master-slave, no identities,
- 3 = flat master-slave, show identities,
- 4 = flat master-slave, no identities,
- 5 = master-slave, no identities and blunt ends,
- 6 = flat master-slave, no identities and blunt ends

[Integer]  
default = 0

35

40

45

-F Filter query seq. (DUST with blastn, SEG with others) [T/F]  
default = T

50

-G Cost to open a gap (zero invokes default behavior) [Integer]  
default = 0

```

-E Cost to extend a gap (zero invokes default behavior) [Integer]
    default = 0

5  -X X dropoff value for gapped alignment (in bits) (zero invokes
    default behavior) [Integer]
    default = 0

-I Show GI's in deflines [T/F]
10    default = F

-q Penalty for a nucleotide mismatch (blastn only) [Integer]
    default = -3

15 -r Reward for a nucleotide match (blastn only) [Integer]
    default = 1

-f Threshold for extending hits default if zero [Integer]
    default = 0

20 -g Perform gapped alignment (not available with tblastx) [T/F]
    default = T

-q Query Genetic code to use [Integer]
25    default = 1

-D DB Genetic code (for tblast[nx] only)
[Integer]
    default = 1

30 -J Believe the query defline [T/F]
    default = F

-M Matrix [String]
35    default = BLOSUM62

-W Word size default if zero [Integer]
    default = 0

40 -z Effective length of the database (use zero for the real size)
[Integer]
    default = 0

-a Number of processors to use [Integer]
45    default = site configurable (SeqServer.conf)

```

Allowed and default values for gap open/gap extension cost (-G/-E) parameters:

150

•

		BLOSUM62											
5	-G	9	8	7	12	11	10						
	-E	2	2	2	1	1	1						
		BLOSUM50											
10	-G	12	11	10	9	15	14	13	12	18	17	16	15
	-E	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1
		PAM250											
15	-G	13	12	11	10	15	14	13	12	19	18	17	16
	-E	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1
		BLOSUM90											
20	-G	8	7	6	11	10	9						
	-E	2	2	2	1	1	1						
		PAM30											
25	-G	5	4	3	7	6	5	10	9	8			
	-E	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	1			
		PAM70											
30	-G	6	5	4	8	7	6	11	10	9			
	-E	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	1			

CLAIMS:

1. An isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to  
or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide  
5 sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:5 (Figure 54).
2. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claim 1 wherein said  
sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:5.
- 10 3. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claims 1 or 2  
wherein said sequence encodes a functionally active  
elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid as a  
substrate.
- 15 4. The nucleotide sequence of claim 1 wherein said  
sequence is derived from a mammal.
5. The nucleotide sequence of claim 4 wherein said  
sequence is derived from a mouse.
- 20 6. A purified protein encoded by said nucleotide  
sequence of claims 1 or 2.
7. A purified polypeptide which elongates  
25 polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30%  
amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of said  
purified protein of claim 6.
8. A method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the  
30 steps of:

- a) isolating a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:5 (Figure 54) or SEQ ID NO:6 (Figure 58);
- b) constructing a vector comprising: i) said isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter;
- 5 c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of said elongase enzyme.

9. The method of claim 8 wherein said host cell is selected from the group consisting of a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

10. The method of claim 9 wherein said prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of E. coli, cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

11. The method of claim 9 wherein said eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell.

12. The method of claim 11 wherein said fungal cell is selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

13. The method of claim 12 wherein said fungal cell is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

14. The method of claim 13 wherein said yeast cell is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

5 15. A vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:5 (Figure 54) operably linked to b) a promoter.

16. A host cell comprising said vector of claim 15.

10 17. The host cell of claim 16, wherein said host cell is selected from the group consisting of a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

15 18. The host cell of claim 17 wherein said prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of E. coli, Cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

20 19. The host cell of claim 17 wherein said eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell.

25 20. The host cell of claim 19 wherein said fungal cell is selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

21. The host cell of claim 20 wherein said fungal cell is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

5

22. The host cell of claim 21 wherein said host cell is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

10

23. A plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising said vector of claim 15, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

15

24. The plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 23 wherein said polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, ADA, GLA and STA.

20

25. One or more plant oils or acids expressed by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 23.

25

26. A transgenic plant comprising said vector of claim 15, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of said transgenic plant.

30

27. A transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a DNA sequence encoding an elongase, operably linked to a promoter, wherein said DNA sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:5 (Figure 54).



28. A fluid produced by said transgenic, non-human mammal of claim 27 wherein said fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

5

29. A method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of:

a) isolating a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:5 (Figure 54);

10 b) constructing a vector comprising said isolated nucleotide sequence;

c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of an elongase enzyme encoded by said isolated nucleotide sequence; and

15

d) exposing said expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert said substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid.

20 30. The method according to claim 29, wherein said substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of GLA, STA, AA, ADA and ALA, and said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and STA, respectively.

25

31. The method according to claim 29 further comprising the step of exposing said expressed elongase enzyme to at least one desaturase in order to convert said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid.

30

32. The method according to claim 31 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA and  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid respectively, and said at least one desaturase is  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase with respect to production of AA or EPA, and  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase with respect to production of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, and  $\Delta$ 19-desaturase with respect to production of docosahexaenoic acid.

33. The method of claim 32 further comprising the step of exposing said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid.

34. The method of claim 33 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of ADA,  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

35. A nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 29, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method

of claim 31, and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 33.

5 36. The nutritional composition of claim 35 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA, ω6-docosapentaenoic acid and STA.

10 37. The nutritional composition of claim 35 wherein said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, ω6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

15 38. The nutritional composition of claim 35 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of ADA, ω3-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

20 39. The nutritional composition of claim 35 wherein said nutritional composition is selected from the group consisting of an infant formula, a dietary supplement and a dietary substitute.

25 40. A pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 29, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 31, and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid

produced according to the method of claim 33 and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 41. An animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 29, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 31 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 33.

15 42. The animal feed of claim 41 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA, ω6-docosapentaenoic acid and STA.

20 43. The animal feed of claim 41 wherein said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, ω6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

25 44. The animal feed of claim 41 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of ADA, ω3-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

30 45. A cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 29, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid

produced according to the method of claim 31 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 33.

5        46. A method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to said patient said nutritional composition of claim 35 in an amount sufficient to effect said prevention or treatment.

10       47. An isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:6 (Figure 58).

15       48. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claim 47 wherein said sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:6.

49. A purified protein encoded by said nucleotide sequence of claims 47 or 48.

20       50. An isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:7 (Figure 72).

25       51. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claim 50 wherein said sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:7.

30       52. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claims 50 or 51 wherein said sequence encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid as a substrate.

53. The nucleotide sequence of claim 50 wherein said sequence is derived from *Thraustochytrium aureum*.

5 54. A purified protein encoded by said nucleotide sequence of claims 50 or 51.

55. A purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of said purified protein of claim 54.

56. A method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of:

- 15 a) isolating a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:7 (Figure 72);
- b) constructing a vector comprising: i) said isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter;
- 20 c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of said elongase enzyme.

57. The method of claim 56 wherein said host cell is selected from the group consisting of a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

58. The method of claim 57 wherein said prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of E. coli, cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

30 59. The method of claim 57 wherein said eukaryotic

cell is selected from the group consisting of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell.

60. The method of claim 59 wherein said fungal cell is selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

61. The method of claim 59 wherein said fungal cell is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

62. The method of claim 61 wherein said yeast cell is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

63. A vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:7 (Figure 72) operably linked to b) a promoter.

64. A host cell comprising said vector of claim 63.

65. The host cell of claim 64, wherein said host cell is selected from the group consisting of a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

66. The host cell of claim 65 wherein said prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of E. coli, Cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

67. The host cell of claim 65 wherein said eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell.

68. The host cell of claim 67 wherein said fungal cell is selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

69. The host cell of claim 68 wherein said fungal cell is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

70. The host cell of claim 69 wherein said host cell is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

71. A plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising said vector of claim 63, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

72. The plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 71 wherein said polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, ADA, GLA and STA.



73. One or more plant oils or acids expressed by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 72.

74. A transgenic plant comprising said vector of claim 63,  
5 wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of said transgenic plant.

75. A transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome  
10 comprises a DNA sequence encoding an elongase, operably linked to a promoter, wherein said DNA sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:7 (Figure 72).

76. A fluid produced by said transgenic, non-human  
15 mammal of claim 75 wherein said fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

77. A method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid  
20 comprising the steps of:

- a) isolating a nucleotide sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:7 (Figure 72);
- b) constructing a vector comprising said isolated nucleotide sequence;
- 25 c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of an elongase enzyme encoded by said isolated nucleotide sequence; and
- d) exposing said expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate  
30 polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert said substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid.

78. The method according to claim 77, wherein said substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of GLA, STA, AA, ADA and ALA, and said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and STA, respectively.

79. The method according to claim 77 further comprising the step of exposing said expressed elongase enzyme to at least one desaturase in order to convert said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid.

80. The method according to claim 79 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA and  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid respectively, and said at least one desaturase is  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase with respect to production of AA or EPA, and  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase with respect to production of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid, and  $\Delta$ 19-desaturase with respect to production of docosahexaenoic acid.

81. The method of claim 79 further comprising the step of exposing said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional

desaturase in order to convert said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid.

82. The method of claim 81 wherein said final  
5 polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of ADA,  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid and docosaheptaenoic acid.

83. A nutritional composition comprising at least one  
10 polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 77, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 79, and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid  
15 produced according to the method of claim 81.

84. The nutritional composition of claim 83 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and STA.  
20

85. The nutritional composition of claim 83 wherein said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosaheptaenoic acid.  
25

86. The nutritional composition of claim 83 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of ADA,  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid and docosaheptaenoic acid.  
30

87. The nutritional composition of claim 83 wherein said nutritional composition is selected from the group consisting of an infant formula, a dietary supplement and a dietary substitute.

88. A pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 77, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 79, and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 81 and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

89. An animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 77, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 79 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 81.

90. The animal feed of claim 89 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, ADA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and STA.

91. The animal feed of claim 89 wherein said another

polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

5        92. The animal feed of claim 89 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of ADA,  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

10       93. A cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 77, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 79 and said final  
15       polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 81.

20       94. A method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to said patient said nutritional composition of claim 83 in an amount sufficient to effect said prevention or treatment.

1/102

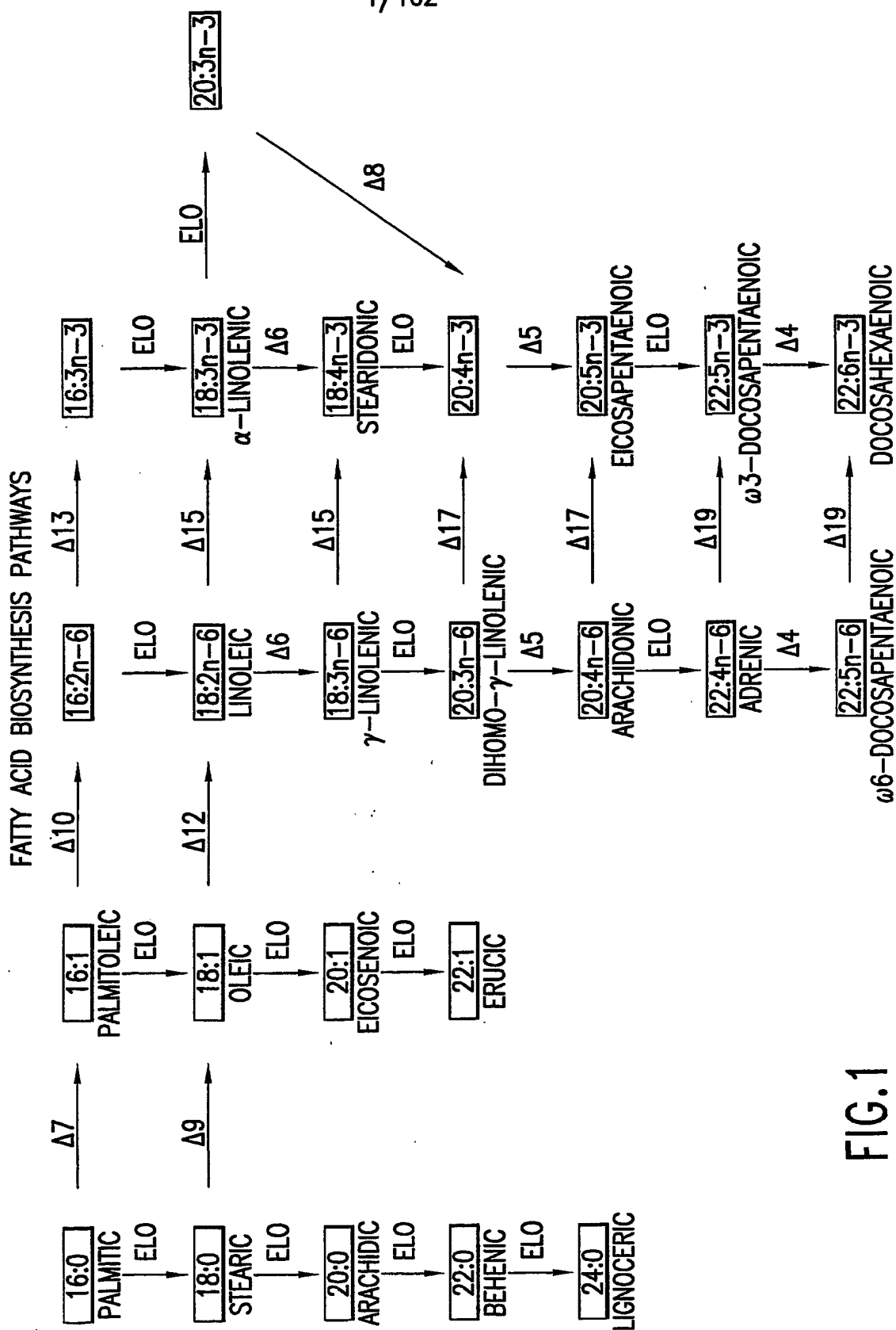


FIG. 1

2/102

Gap Weight: 6      Average Match: 2.912  
 Length Weight: 4      Average Mismatch: -2.003  
 Quality: 50      Length: 84  
 Ratio: 0.625      Gaps: 4  
 Percent Similarity: 43.038      Percent Identity: 29.114

Match display thresholds for the alignment(s):

| = IDENTITY  
 : = 2  
 . = 1

jojobakcs x EL02

June 4, 1998 08:23 ..

```

jojobakcs  24 ATLPNFKSSINLHHVKL.GYHYLISNALFLVFIPLLGLASAHLSFSAHD 72
             .|||  .|  ::| : |  ::| :  .  |  |||  |  ..
EL02       66 STLPPVLYAITAYYVIIFGGRFLLSKS..KPF.KLNGLFQLHNLVLTSL 112

jojobakcs  73 LSLLFDLLRRNLLPVVCSFLFVLLATLHFLTRP 106
             |.||  |:  |.::|  |:  :  :  |.|
EL02      113 LTLLL.LMVEQLVPIIVQHGLYFAICNIGAWTQP 145
  
```

FIG.2

3/102

*S. cerevisiae* EL02 (AA66-145) with *M. alpina* codon bias

S T L P P V L Y A I T A Y Y V I I F G G R F L  
TCC ACC CTC CCC GTC CTC TAC GCC ATC ACC GGC TAC TAC GTC ATC ATC TTC GGT GGT CGC TTC CTC  
66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88  
<-- R0339

L S K S K P F K L N G L F Q L H N L V L T S L  
CTC TCC AAG TCC AAG CCC TTC AAG CTC AAC GGT CTC TTC CAG CTC CAC AAC CTC GTC CTC ACC TCC CTC  
89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111

S L T L L L L M V E Q L V P I I V Q H G L Y F  
TCC CTC ACC CTC CTC CTC ATG GTC GAG CAG CTC GTC CCC ATC ATC GTC CAG CAC GGT CTC TAC TTC  
112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134

A I C N I G A W T Q P  
GCC ATC TGC AAC ATC GGT GCC TGG ACC CAG CCC  
135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145

FIG.3



4/102

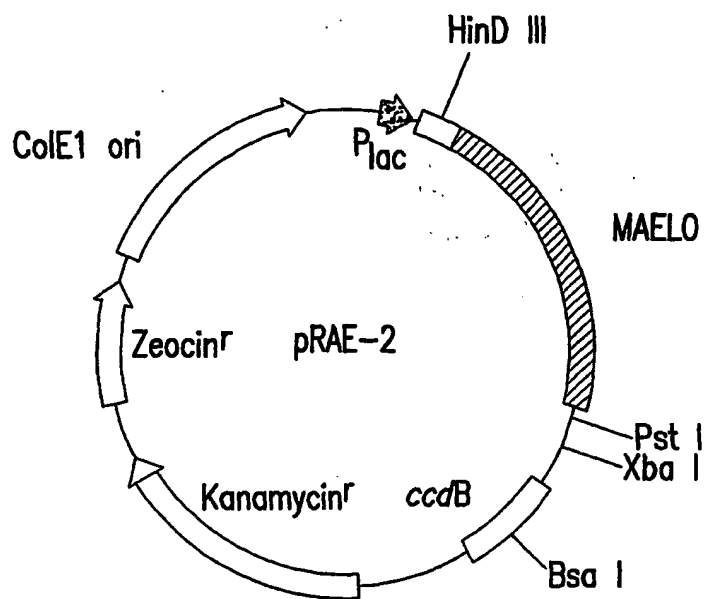


FIG.4A

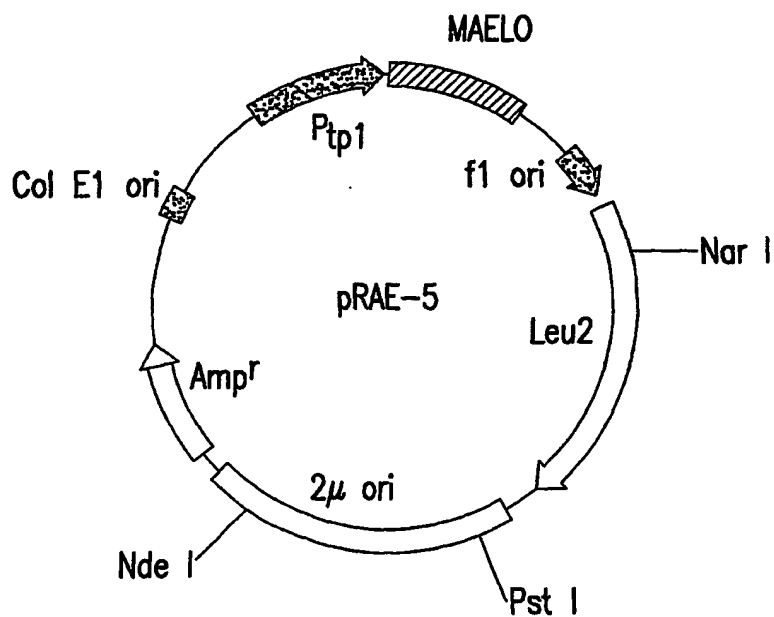


FIG.4B

5/102

pRAE-5 GAATTCAGG \* \* \* \* \* \*CATGGCCGCCGCAATCTTGGACAA  
pRAE-6 GAATTCAGGCATCTCATGGATCCGCCATGGCCGCCGCAATCTTGGACAA  
EcoRI BamHI NcoI

FIG.5

6/102

```
1  ATGGCCGCCG CAATCTTGA CAAGGTCAAC TTCGGCATTG ATCAGCCCTT
51 CGGAATCAAG CTCGACACCT ACTTTGCTCA GGCCTATGAA CTCGTCACCG
101 GAAAGTCCAT CGACTCCTTC GTCTTCCAGG AGGGCGTCAC GCCTCTCTCG
151 ACCCAGAGAG AGGTCGCCAT GTGGAATATC ACTTACTTCG TCGTCATCTT
201 TGGTGGTCGC CAGATCATGA AGAGCCAGGA CGCCTTCAAG CTCAAGCCCC
251 TCTTCATCCT CCACAACTTC CTCCTGACGA TCGCGTCCGG ATCGCTGTTG
301 CTCCTGTTCA TCGAGAACCT GGTCCCCATC CTCGCCAGAA ACGGACTTTT
351 CTACGCCATC TCGGACGACG GTGCCTGGAC CCAGCGCCTC GAGCTCCTCT
401 ACTACCTCAA CTACCTGGTC AAGTACTGGG AGTTGGCCGA CACCGTCTTT
451 TTGGTCCTCA AGAAGAAGCC TCTTGAGTTC CTGCACTACT TCCACCACTC
501 GATGACCATG GTTCTCTGCT TTGTCCAGCT TGGAGGATAC ACTTCAGTGT
551 CCTGGGTCCC TATTACCCTC AACTTGACTG TCCACGTCTT CATGTACTAC
601 TACTACATGC GCTCCGCTGC CGGTGTTTCG ATCTGGTGGG AGCAGTACTT
651 GACCACTCTC CAGATCGTCC AGTTCGTTCT TGACCTCGGA TTCATCTACT
701 TCTGCGCCTA CACCTACTTC GCCTTCACCT ACTTCCCCTG GGCTCCCAAC
751 GTCGGCAAGT GCGCCGGTAC CGAGGGTGCT GCTCTCTTTG GCTGCGGACT
801 CCTCTCCAGC TATCTCTTGC TCTTTATCAA CTTCTACCGC ATTACCTACA
851 ATGCCAAGGC CAAGGCAGCC AAGGAGCGTG GAAGCAACTT TACCCCAAG
901 ACTGTCAAGT CCGGCGGATC GCCCAAGAAG CCCTCCAAGA GCAAGCACAT
951 CTAA
```

FIG.6

7/102

1 MAAAILDKVN FGIDQPFGIK LDYFAQAYE LVTGKSIDSF VFQEGVTPLS  
51 TQREVAMWTI TYFVVFGR QIMKSQDAFK LKPLFILHNF LLTIASGSLL  
101 LLFIENLVPI LARNGLFYAI CDDGAWTQRL ELLYYLNYLV KYWELADTVF  
151 LVLKKKPLEF LHYFHHSMTM VLCFVQLGGY TSVSWVPITL NLTVHVFMY  
201 YYMRSAAGVR IWWKQYLTTL QIVQFVLDLG FIYFCAYTYF AFTYFPWAPN  
251 VGKCAGTEGA ALFGCGLLSS YLLLFINFYR ITYNAKAKAA KERGSNFTP  
301 TVKSGGSPKK PSKSKHI\*

FIG.7

8/102

1	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ M N S L V T Q Y A A P L F E R Y P Q L H D Y L P T L E R P F F N I S L W E H F D D V	50
GNS1	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ M N T T T S T V I A A V A D Q F Q S L N S S S C F L K V H V P S T E N P F G I E L W P I F S K V	
SUR4	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ M A A A I L D K V N F G I D Q P F G I K L D T Y F A Q A	
MAELO		
51	V T R V T N G R F V P S E F Q F I A G E L P L S T L P P V L Y A I T A Y Y V I I F G G R F L L S K S	100
GNS1	F E Y F S G Y P A E Q F E F I H N K T F L A N G Y H A V S I I T I V Y Y I I F G G Q A T L R A L	
SUR4	Y E L V T G K S I D S F V F Q E G V T P L S T Q R E V A M W T I T Y F V V I F G G R Q I M K S Q	
MAELO		
101	K P F K L N G L F Q L H N L V L T S L S L I L L L L M V E Q L V P I I V Q H G L Y F A I G N I G	150
GNS1	N A S P L K F K L L F E I H N L F L T S I S L V L W L L M L E Q L V P M V Y H N G L F W S I G S K E	
SUR4	D A F K L K P L F I L H N F L L T I A S G S L L L F I E N L V P I L A R N G L F Y A I C D D G	
MAELO		
151	A W T Q P L V T L Y Y M N Y I I V K F I E I I D T F F L V L K H K K L T F L H T Y H H G A T A L L G Y	200
GNS1	A F A P K L V T L Y Y L N Y L L K F E V E L I D T V F L V L R K K L L F L H T Y H H G A T A L L G Y	
SUR4	A W T Q R L E L L Y Y L N Y L V K Y W E L A D T V F L V L K K P L E F L H Y F H H S M T M V L G F	
MAELO		
201	T Q L M G T T S T S W V P I S L N L G V H V V M Y W Y Y F L A A R G I R V W W K E W V T R F Q I I Q	250
GNS1	T Q L I G R T S V E W V V I L L N L G V H V V M Y W Y Y F L S S C G I R V W W K Q W V T R F Q I I Q	
SUR4	V Q L G G Y T S V S W V P I T L N L T V H V F M Y Y Y M R S A A G V R I W W K Q Y L T I L Q I V Q	
MAELO		
251	F V L D I G F I Y F A V Y Q K A V H L Y F P I L P H C G D C V G S T T A T F A G C A I I S S Y L L	300
GNS1	F L I D L V F V Y F A T Y T F A H K Y L D G I L P N K G T C Y G T Q A A A Y G Y L L T T S Y L L	
SUR4	F V L D L G F I Y F C A Y T Y F A F T Y P F W A P N V G K C A G T E G A A L F G C G L L S S Y L L	
MAELO		

FIG.8A

9/102

301  
 GNS1 L F I S F Y I N V Y K I R K G T K T S R V V K R A H G G V A A K V N E Y V N V D L K N V P T P S P S P  
 SUR4 L F I S F Y I Q I S Y Y K I K G G K K T V K K E S E V S G . S V A S G S I T G V K I S N I K V S S R K A ~  
 MAELO L F I N F Y R I T Y N A K A K A K E R G S N F T P K T V K S G S P K . K P S K S K H I \* ~ ~ ~ ~

351  
 GNS1 K P Q H R R K R  
 SUR4 ~ ~ ~ ~ ~  
 MAELO ~ ~ ~ ~ ~

FIG.8B

10/102

SCORES Init1: 153 Initn: 199 Opt: 495  
57.4% identity in 549 bp overlap

MAELO	150	160	170	180	190	200
	TCTCGACCCAGAGAGAGGTCGCCATGTGGACTATCACTTACTTCGTCGTCATCTTTGGTG					
S78624	CATTAAGCACTTTGCCCCCTGTGCTATACGCCATCACTGCCTATTACGTTATTATTTTG					
	5990	6000	6010	6020	6030	6040
MAELO	210	220	230	240	250	260
	GTCGCCAGATCATGAAGAGCCAG--GACGCC-TTCAAGCTCAAGCCCCTTTCATCCTCC					
S78624	GTGGCAGGTTTTTGTAAAGTAAGTCGAAACCATTTAAATTAATGGCCTTTTCCAATTGC					
	6050	6060	6070	6080	6090	6100
MAELO	270	280	290	300	310	320
	ACAACCTCCTCCTGACGATCGCGTCC--GGATCGCTGTTGCTCCTGTTTCATCGAGAACCT					
S78624	ATAATTTGGTTTTAAC-TTCACTTTCATTGA-CGCTTTTATTGCTTATGGTTGAACAATT					
	6110	6120	6130	6140	6150	6160
MAELO	330	340	350	360	370	380
	GGTCCCATCCTCGCCAGAAACGGACTTTTCTACGCCATCTGCGACGACGGTGCCTGGAC					
S78624	AGTGCCAATTATTGTTTCAGCACGGGTATACCTCGCTATCTGTAATATTGGTGCTTGGAC					
	6170	6180	6190	6200	6210	6220
MAELO	390	400	410	420	430	440
	CCAGCGCCTCGAGCTCCTCTACTACCTCAACTACCTGGTCAAGTACTGGGAGTTGGCCGA					
S78624	TCAACCGCTCGTTACATTATATTACATGAATTACATTGTCAAGTTTATTGAATTTATAGA					
	6230	6240	6250	6260	6270	6280
MAELO	450	460	470	480	490	500
	CACCGTCTTTTTGGTCCTCAAGAAGAAGCCTCTTGAGTTCTGCACTACTTCCACCACTC					
S78624	CACCTTTTCTTGGTGCTAAAACATAAAAAATTGACATTTTTCGA-TACTT--ATCA--C					
	6290	6300	6310	6320	6330	6340
MAELO	510	520	530	540	550	
	GATGACCATGGTTCTCTGCTTTGT----CCAGCTTGGAGGATA-CACTTCAGTGTCTTGG					
S78624	CATGGCGCTACTGCCTTATTATGTTACACCCAATTGATGGGCACCACATCTATTTCTTGG					
	6350	6360	6370	6380	6390	6400
MAELO	560	570	580	590	600	610
	GTCCCTATTACCCTCAACTTGAAGTGTCCACGTCTTCATGTACTACTACTACATGCGCTCC					
S78624	GTCCCTATTTCAATTGAACCTTGGTGTTCACGTGGTTATGTATTGGTACTATTT---CTTG					
	6410	6420	6430	6440	6450	
MAELO	620	630	640	650	660	670
	GCTGCC--GGTGTTCGCATCTGGTGGGAAGCAGTACTTGACCACTCTCCAGATCGTCCAG					
S78624	GCTGCCAGAGGCATCAGGGTCTGGTGGGAAGGAATGGGTACCAGATTTCAAATTATCCAA					
	6460	6470	6480	6490	6500	6510

FIG.9A

11/102

	680	690	700	710	720	730
MAELO	TTCGTTCTTGACCTCGGATTCATCTACTTCTGCGCCTACACCTACTTCGCCTTCACCTAC					
S78624	TTTGTTTTGGATATCGGTTTCATATATTTTGCTGTCTACCAAAAAGCAGTTCACCTTGTAT					
	6520	6530	6540	6550	6560	6570

**FIG.9B**



12/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pCGN7875)	334(pYES2)	334(pYX242)	334(pRAE-5)	334(pRAE-6)	334(pYX242)	334(pRAE-5)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M OA	25 $\mu$ M OA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	NO SUBSTRATE	NO SUBSTRATE
FATTY ACID	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)
C16:0	11.948	23.601	35.123	92.011	85.160	16.294	25.34
C16:1	30.665	71.217	32.789	315.464	115.456	56.183	113.913
C18:0	6.185	9.704	10.515	22.628	18.879	5.535	11.092
C18:1n-9	35.340	57.429	33.989	154.386	106.881	28.388	51.538
C18:3n-6			48.856	58.084	12.434		
C20:0			0.474	0.710	0.244		
C20:1n-9	(0.375%)* 0.352	(0.309%)* 0.527		1.405	0.867		0.516
C20:3n-6	ND	ND	(0.092%)* 0.226	(0.324%)* 2.504	(0.269%)* 1.006	ND	ND
C22:0				0.460			
C22:1n-9				0.321	0.315		
C24:0					1.825		0.999
TOTAL LIPID	93.760	170.490	245.090	771.690	374.420	112.99	256.52
ND = NOT DETECTED							
*% TOTAL FATTY ACID							

FIG. 10A

13/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pYX242)	334(pYX242)	334(pRAE-5)	334(pRAE-5)	334(pRAE-6)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA
FATTY ACID	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)
C16:0	60.683	61.487	100.998	96.193	66.761
C16:1	79.838	79.586	359.754	220.440	87.359
C18:0	9.784	10.106	15.317	15.165	16.744
C18:1n-9	38.536	39.936	108.472	89.637	71.631
C18:3n-6	17.974	17.833	82.866	56.596	17.766
C20:0			0.510	0.570	
C20:1n-9					
C20:3n-6	(0.136%)* 0.389	(0.130%)* 0.374	(0.336%)* 3.035	(0.401%)* 2.689	(0.353%)* 1.185
C22:0			0.414		
C22:1n-9				0.383	
C24:0			1.513	1.626	
TOTAL LIPID	285.560	288.045	902.560	671.113	335.496
*% TOTAL FATTY ACID					

FIG. 10B

14/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRAE-5/pCGR4)	334(pYY242/pYES2)	HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRAE-5/pCGR4)	334(pYY242/pYES2)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA
FATTY ACID	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)		LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)
C16:0	41.050	37.169	C16:0	96.986	32.221
C16:1	99.393	100.552	C16:1n-7	209.667	62.757
C18:0	34.432	27.852	C18:0	80.418	14.027
C18:1	110.631	92.786	C18:1n-9	207.104	28.701
C18:3n-6	15.004	7.924	C18:3n-6	25.264	10.543
C20:0	0.643	0.574	C20:0	2.038	
C20:1	1.996	1.684	C20:1n-9	3.591	
C20:3n-6	0.542	0.607	C20:3n-6	1.284	0.326
C20:4n-6	0.579		C20:4n-6	1.394	
C22:0	1.242	2.604	C22:0	1.124	
C24:0	4.754	4.563	C24:0	3.952	
TOTAL LIPID	334	300	TOTAL LIPID	756	197

FIG. 11

15/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pYX242)	334(pRAE-5)	334(pRELO-1)	334(pRELO-2)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA
	25°C/48HRS	25°C/48HRS	25°C/48HRS	25°C/48HRS
FATTY ACID	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	LIPID ( $\mu$ g)
C16:0	28.7	76.707	84.424	77.445
C16:1	0.729	2.513	1.532	1.056
C18:0	7.432	15.761	27.17	21.32
C18:1n-9	28.9	77.323	109.419	82.844
C18:3n-6	9.729	29.236	19.085	18.804
C20:0		0.643	0.522	0.537
C20:1n-9		0.77	0.426	0.299
C20:3n-6	(0.185%)* 0.374	(0.279%)* 1.472	(0.153%)* 0.748	(0.200%)* 0.832
C22:0		0.451		
C22:1n-9			0.224	
C24:0		0.918		
TOTAL LIPID	202	527	490	416
*% TOTAL FATTY ACID				

FIG. 12

16/102

SCORES Init1: 156 Initn: 215 Opt: 296  
 Smith-Waterman score: 296; 28.8% identity in 264 aa overlap

	10	20	30	40	50	60	
U61954	RTFKMMDQILGTNFTYEGAKEVARGLEGFSAKLAVGYIATIFGLKYYMKDRKAFDLSTPL						
MAELO	AQAYELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPLSTQREVAMWTITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLK-PL						
	30	40	50	60	70	80	
	70	80	90	100	110	119	120
U61954	NIWNGILSTFSLGFLFTF-PTLLSVIRKDGFSHTYSHVSELYTDSTSGYWI-----F						
MAELO	FILHNFLTIA SGSLLLFIENLVPILARNGL-----FYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYY						
	90	100	110		120	130	
	130	140	150	160	170		
U61954	LWISKIPELLDTVFIVLRKRPLIFMHWYHHALTGYYALVCYHE--DAVHMVWV-VWMNY						
MAELO	LNYLVKYWELADTVFLVLKKKPLEFLHYFHHSMT--MVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNL						
	140	150	160	170	180	190	
	180	190	200	210	220	230	
U61954	IIHAFMYGYLLKSLKVPIPPSVAQAITSQMVQFA-----VAIFAQVHVSYKHVYEGVE						
MAELO	TVHVFMYYYMRSAAGVRI--WKQYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGFYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPN						
	200	210	220	230	240	250	
	240	250	260	270	280		
U61954	-GLAYSFRGTAI-GFFMLTTYFYLWIQFYKEHYLKNGGKKYNLAKDQAKTQTKKAN						
MAELO	VGKCA GTEGAALFGCGLLSSYLLLFIFYRITY----NAKAKAAKERGSNFTPKTVKSGG						
	260	270	280	290	300		
MAELO	SPKKPSKSKHIX						
	310						

FIG. 13

17/102

SCORES Init1: 178 Initn: 178 Opt: 318  
 Smith-Waterman score: 318; 33.0% identity in 188 aa overlap

	50	60	70	80	90	100
Z68749	SLLTNQDEVFPHIRARRFIQEHFGLFVQMAIAYVILVFSIKRFMRDREPFQLTTALRLWN					
MAELO	ELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPNSTQREVAMWTITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLPFILHN					
	30	40	50	60	70	80
	110	120	130	140	150	160
Z68749	FFLSVFSIYGSWTMFPF--MVQIRLYGLYGCCEALSNLPSQAEWLFLTILSKAVEFV					
MAELO	FLLTIAS--GSLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFYAICDD-GAWTORLELLYYLNYLVKYWELA					
	90	100	110	120	130	140
	170	180	190	200	210	220
Z68749	DTFFLVLRKKPLIFLHWYHHMATFVFFCSNYPTPSSQSRVGVIVNLFVHAFMYPYYFTRS					
MAELO	DTVFLVLKKKPLEFLHYFHHSMTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTVHVFMYYYMRSA					
	150	160	170	180	190	200
	230	240	250	260	270	
Z68749	MNIKVPAKISMAVTVLQLTQF---MCFIYGCTLMYYSLATNQARYPSNTPATLQCLSYTL					
MAELO	AGVRIWK--QYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGFIFYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGAALFG					
	210	220	230	240	250	260
	280					
Z68749	HLL					
MAELO	CGLLSSYLLLFIFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPKTVKSGGSPKKPSKSKHIX					
	270	280	290	300	310	

FIG.14

18/102

SCORES Init1: 30 Initn: 30 Opt: 40  
 Smith-Waterman score: 49; 22.1% identity in 86 aa overlap

		10	20	30	40
AFO03134		MLYSITRRCYTFFVTSLHFYQLVTECLENVIFNVLVNGQSINSRWKD			
		: : :  :  : : : :  :   : : : : :			
MAELO	MAAAILDKNFGIDQPFGIKLDTYFAQA---	YELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVT--PLSTQREV			
		10	20	30	40
		50	60	70	80
AF003134	AEKTITSFPFHF-----PQTFFQQPHILTLHFLFFVFSVTLVTVFKPKCEFPHSLA	90	100		
	: :    : : : :   :   :				
MAELO	AMWTITYFVVFVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFILHNFLLTIASGSLLLLFIENLVPILARNG				
		60	70	80	90
				100	110

FIG.15

## 19/102

Mouse

SCORES Initl: 161 Initn: 191 Opt: 325  
 Smith-Waterman score: 325; 28.8% identity in 285 aa overlap

```

      10      20      30      39      40
U97107      MDTSMNFSRGLKMD--LMQPYDFETFQDLRPFLEEYWVSSF-----LIVV
      |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::|
MAELO      MAAAILDKVNFQIDQPFQIKLDTYFAQAYELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPLSTQREVAMWTI
      10      20      30      40      50      60

      50      60      70      80      90      100
U97107      VYLLLIIVVGQTYMTRKSFSLQRPLILWSFFLAIFSILGLRMWKFMATVMFTVGLKQTV
      :|::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::|
MAELO      TYFVVFQGRQIMKSQDAFKLPLFILHNFLLTIAS--GSL-LLLFIENLV-PILARNGL
      70      80      90      100      110

      110      120      130      140      150
U97107      CFAIYTDDAVVRFWSFLFLLSKVV---ELGDTAFIILRKRLIFVHWYHHST--VLLFTS
      :| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::|
MAELO      FYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYYLNYLVKYWELADTVFLVLKKKPLEFLHYFHHSMTMVLCFVQ
      120      130      140      150      160      170

      160      170      180      190      200      210
U97107      FGYKNKVPSSGGWF-MTMNFGVHSMVYTYTMKAAKLKHPNLLPMVITSLOILQMVLG---
      :| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::|
MAELO      LGGYTSV---SWVPITLNLTVHVFMYYYMRSAAGVR--IWWKQYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGF
      180      190      200      210      220      230

      220      230      240      250      260
U97107      -----TIFGILNYIWROEKG-CHTTTEHFFWSFMYLGYFILFAHFFHRLRPKGKVA
      | |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::|
MAELO      IYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKAGTEGAALFGCGLLSSYLLLFINFYRITY-NAKAHAA
      240      250      260      270      280      290

      270
U97107      SKSQX
      ::
MAELO      KERGSNFTP KTVKSGGSPKKPSKSKHIX
      300      310
  
```

Human

SCORES Initl: 147 Initn: 147 Opt: 211  
 Smith-Waterman score: 211; 28.7% identity in 150 aa overlap

```

      110      120      130      140      150      160
MAELO      NLVPILARNGLFYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYYLNYLVKYWELADTVFLVLKKKPLEFLHYFH
      |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::|
AC004050      SLLVVKDLTYLLPLCLPGDTIFIILRKQKLIFLHWYH
      10      20      30

      170      180      190      200      210      220
MAELO      HSMTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTVHVFMYYYMRSAAGVRIWWK--QYLTTLQIV
      |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::|
AC004050      HITVLLYSWYSYKDMVAGGGWFMNMGVHVMYSYALRAAGFRVSRKFAMFITLSQIT
      40      50      60      70      80      90

      230      240      250      260      270      280
MAELO      QFVLDLGFYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKAGTEGAALFGCGLLSSYLLLFINFYRITY
      |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::| |::|
AC004050      QMLMG-----CVVNYLVFC---WMQH-DQCHSHFQNIWFSSLMYLSYLVLFCHFFFEAY
      100      110      120      130      140
  
```

FIG. 16



## 20/102

SCORES Initl: 87 Initn: 218 Opt: 232  
 Smith-Waterman score: 272; 29.7% identity in 232 aa overlap

	40	50	60	70	80	90
MAELO	SFVFQEGVTPLSTQREVAMWTITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFILHNFLLTIASGS					
I05465	PRYKSQRMVPPGQLHPYVCLFCYLLTHCMAGTKTTEEPAAVLLPSILQLYNLGLTLLS--					
	20	30	40	50	60	70
	100	110	120	130	140	150
MAELO	LLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYYL--NYLVKYWELADTVFLVLKKK					
I05465	-LYMFYELVTGVWEGKYNFFCQGTRSAGESDMKIIRVLWYYYFSKLIEFMDTFFFILRKN					
	80	90	100	110	120	
	160	170	180	190	200	210
MAELO	--PLEFLHYFHH-SMTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTVHVFMYYYY-MRSAAGVR--					
I05465	NHQITVLHVYHHATMLNIWWFVMNVPCGHSYFGATLNSFIHVLMSYYGLSSIPSMRPY					
	130	140	150	160	170	180
	220	230	240	250	260	270
MAELO	IWWKQYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGFYFCAITYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGAALFGCGLLSS					
I05465	LWKKYITQGQLVQFVLTIIQTTCG-----VFWP-----CSFPLGWLFFQIGYMIS					
	190	200	210	220	230	
	280	290	300	310		
MAELO	YLLLFINFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPKTVKSGGSPKKPSKSKHIX					
I05465	LIALFTNFYIQTYNKKGASRRKEHLKGHQNGSVAAVNGHTNSFPSLENSVKPRKQRKDXQ					
	240	250	260	270	280	290

FIG.17

21/102

1 MGTDQGKTFT WEELAAHNTK DDLLLAIRGR VYDVKFLSR HPGGVDTL<sub>LL</sub>  
51 GAGRDVTPVF EMYHAFGAAD AIMKKYYVGT LVSNELPIFP EPTVFHKT<sub>IK</sub>  
101 TRVEGYFTDR NIDPKNRPEI WGRYALIFGS LIASYAQLF VPFVVERT<sub>WL</sub>  
151 QVVF<sub>AI</sub>IMGF ACAQVGLNPL HDASHFSVTH NPTVWKILGA THDFFNGAS<sub>Y</sub>  
201 LVW<sub>MY</sub>QHMLG HHPYTNIAGA DPDVSTSEPD VRRIKPNQKW FVN<sub>HIN</sub>QHMF  
251 VPFLYGLLAF KVRIQDINIL YFVKTNDAIR VNPISTWHTV MFWGGKAFF<sub>V</sub>  
301 WYRLIVPLQY LPLGKVLLLF TVADMVSSYW LALTFQANHV VEEVQWPL<sub>PD</sub>  
351 ENGIIQK<sub>DWA</sub> AMQVETTQDY AHD<sub>SHL</sub>WTSI TGSLNYQAVH HLF<sub>PNVS</sub>QHH  
401 YPDILAI<sub>IKN</sub> TCSEYKVPYL VKDTFWQAFA SHLEHLRVLG LRPKEE\*

FIG.18

22/102

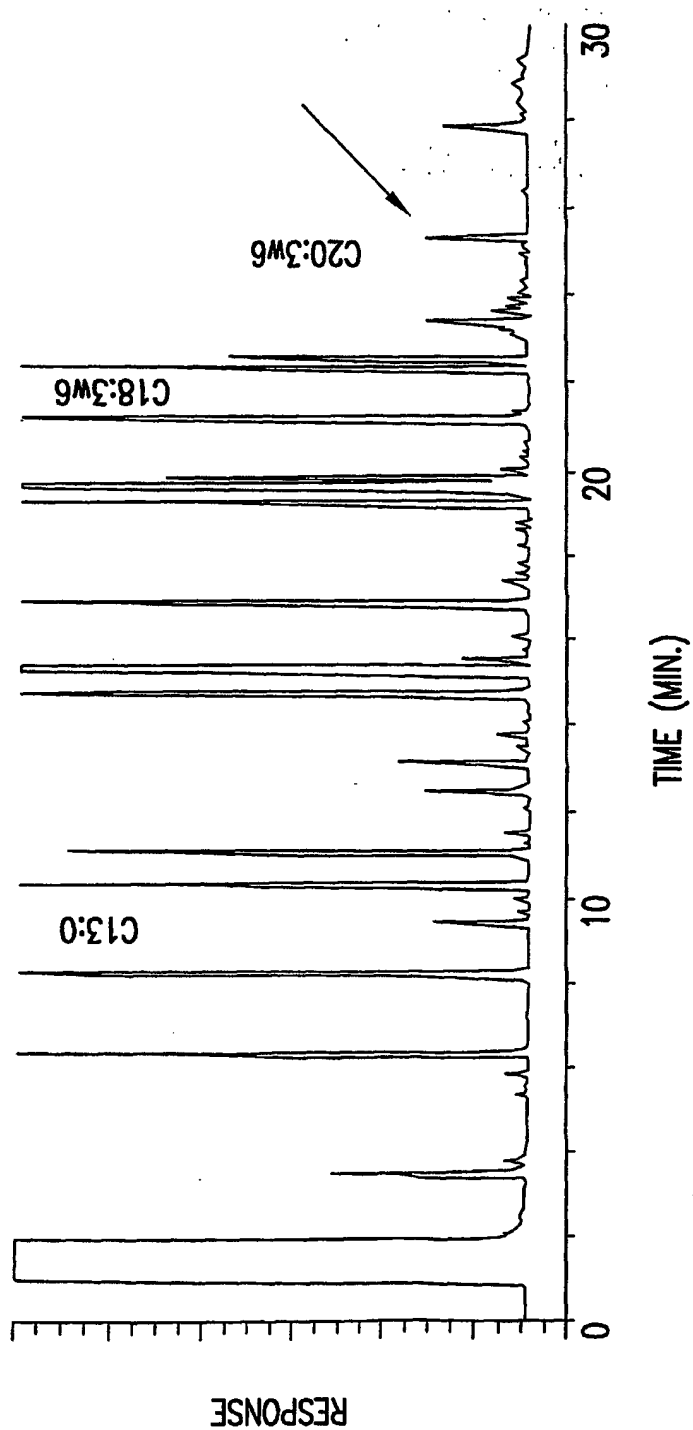
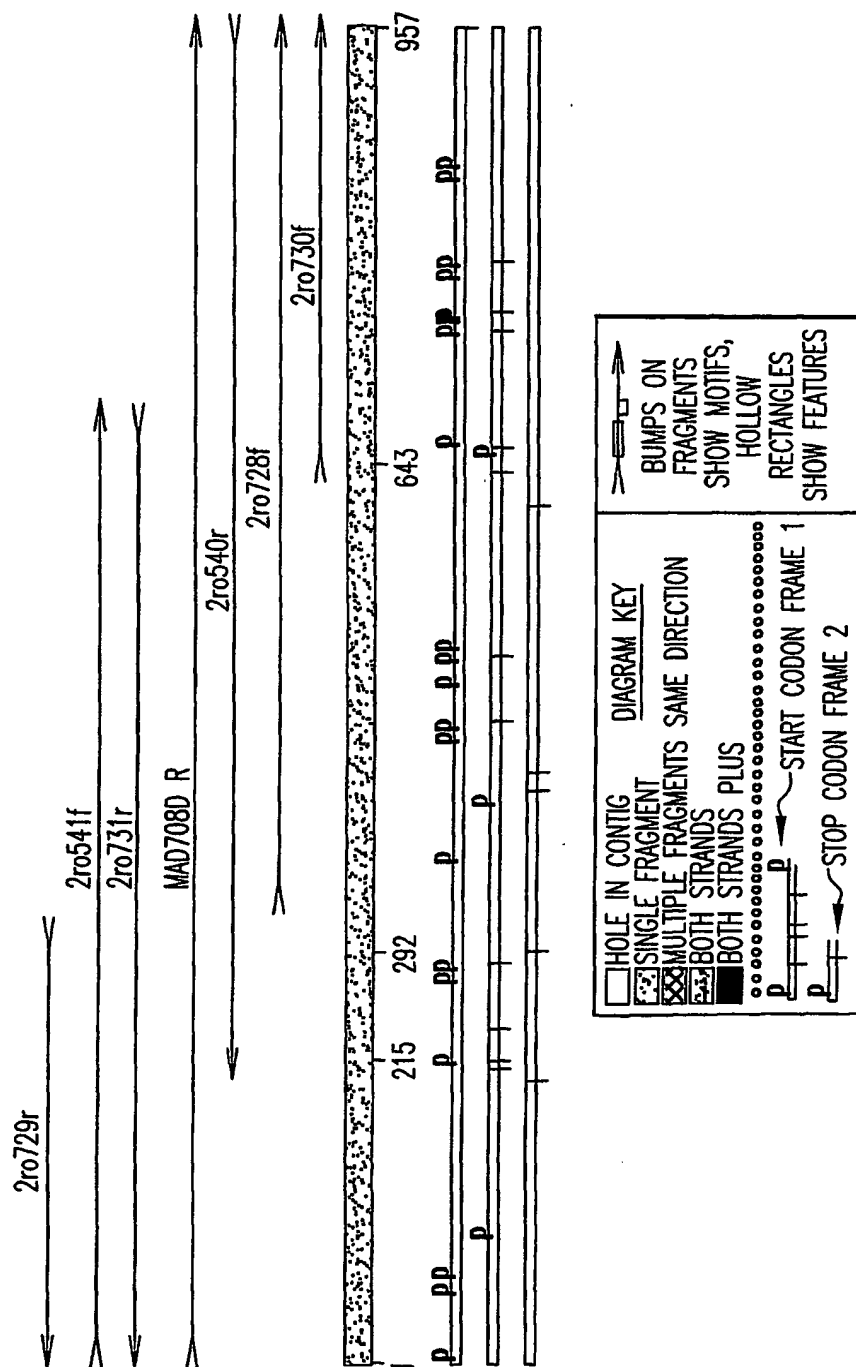


FIG. 19

23/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(MAD708-2)	334(MAD708-10)	334(MAD708-18)	334(MAD708-19)	334(MAD708-30)	334(pRAES)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA
FATTY ACID			% TOTAL LIPID			
C16:0	14.1	14.68	14.38	15.45	14.13	13.59
C16:1	42.84	43.42	42.57	38.03	43.58	43.98
C18:0	3.19	3.28	3.63	4.08	3.37	2.04
C18:1n-9	17.66	19.39	19.6	20.8	20.06	10.88
C18:3n-6	6.65	5.58	10.24	9.46	3.56	11.14
C20:0	0.26	0.3	0.32	0.4	0.46	0.57
C20:3n-6	(47.5%) 6.03	(41.2%) 3.92	(8.0%) 0.91	(21.5%) 2.59	(49%) 3.43	(3.4%) 0.24
TOTAL LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	238.47	307.86	188.51	167.31	207.47	466.65
(% CONVERSION) = PRODUCT / (SUBSTRATE + PRODUCT)						

FIG.20



**FIG. 21**

25/102

1 MEAVVNLYQE VMKHADPRIQ GYPLMGSPLL MTSILLTYVY FVLSLGPRIM  
51 ANRKPFQLRG FMIVYNFSLV ALSLYIVYEF LMSGWLSTYT WRCDPVDYSN  
101 SPEALRMVRV AWLFLFSKFI ELMDTVIFIL RKKDGQVTFL HVFHHSVLPW  
151 SWWWGVKIAP GGMGSFHAMI NSSVHVIMYL YYGLSAFGPV AQPYLWWKKH  
201 MTAIQLIQFV LVSLHISQYY FMSSCNYQYP VIIHLIWMYG TIFFMLFSNF  
251 WYHSYTKGKR LPRALQNGA PGIKVKAN\*

FIG.22

26/102

1 MESIAPFLPS KMPQDLFMDL ATAIGVRAAP YVDPLEALV AQAKEYIPTI  
51 VHHTRGFLVA VESPLARELP LMNPFHVLLI VLAYLVTVFV GMQIMKNFER  
101 FEVKTFSLLE NFCLVSISAY MCGGILYEAY QANYGLFENA ADHTFKGLPM  
151 AKMIWLFYFS KIMEFVDTMI MVLKKNNRQI SFLHVYHHSS IFTIWVLVTF  
201 VAPNGEAYFS AALNSFIHVI MYGYFSLAL GFKQVSFIKF YITRSQMTQF  
251 CMMSVQSSWD MYAMKVLGRP GYPFFITALL WFYMWTLGL FYNFYRKNKAK  
301 LAKQAKADAA KEKARKLQ\*

FIG.23

27/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRPB2)	334(pYES2)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA
	(n=4)	
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL LIPID	
C16:0	15.65	15.23
C16:1	35.2	38.59
C18:0	5.68	5.55
C18:1n-9	25.55	25.27
C18:3n-6	3.1	6.75
C20:0	0.36	0.14
C20:3n-6	(62.0%) 5.06	(2.6%) 0.18
TOTAL LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	314	247
(% CONVERSION)=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)		

FIG.24



28/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25mM SA	25mM OA	25mM LA	25mM DGLA	25mM AA	25mM ADRENIC
	C18:0	C18:1n-9	C18:2n-6	C20:3n-6	C20:4n-6	C22:4n-6
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL LIPID					
C16:0	15.07	14.52	15.74	15.69	16.06	15.15
C16:1	33.7	32.37	32.23	25.65	33.65	33.39
C18:0	*9.78	5.83	5.61	8.33	4.52	5.35
C18:1n-9	31.2	*37.25	26.05	20.15	24.54	28.54
C18:2n-6			*10.4			
C18:3n-6						
C20:2n-6			0.29			
C20:3n-6				*16.5		
C20:4n-6				0.27	*11.7	
C22:4n-6						*7.46
TOTAL LIPID (mg)	132	130	171	55	225	163

FIG.25A

29/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M ALA	25 $\mu$ M STA	25 $\mu$ M EPA
	C18:3n-3	C18:4n-3	C20:5n-3
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL LIPID		
C16:0	17.32	16.01	20.67
C16:1	27.68	34.31	50.7
C18:0	6.75	5.39	6.14
C18:1n-9	28.4	28.54	
C18:3n-3	*8.39		
C18:4n-3		*1.95	
C20:4n-3		(73.2%) 5.33	
C20:5n-3			*10.33
C22:5n-3			0.25
TOTAL LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	114	199	201

\*INDICATES SUBSTRATE ADDED  
 (% CONVERSION)=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

FIG.25B

30/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRPB2+PRPE31)	334(pYES2+pYX242)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL LIPID	
C16:0	15.54	18.26
C16:1	30.16	33.51
C18:0	8.76	5.58
C18:1n-9	27	27.37
C18:3n-6	*2.6	*5.6
C20:0	0.4	0.32
C20:3n-6	(57.4%) 3.55	(2.9%) 0.17
C20:4n-6	(27.6%) 1.32	ND
TOTAL LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	254	258

\*INDICATES SUBSTRATE ADDED

(% CONVERSION)=RODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

FIG.26A

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRPB2+PRPE31)	334(pYES2+pYX242)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M STA	25 $\mu$ M STA
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL LIPID	
C16:0	18	16.4
C16:1	28.37	34.78
C18:0	7.42	5.71
C18:1n-9	26.44	30.15
C18:4n-3	*2.93	*4.57
C20:0	0.25	0.17
C20:4n-3	4.13	0.32
C20:5n-3	(39%) 1.87	(2.1%) .10
TOTAL LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	257	304

\*INDICATES SUBSTRATE ADDED

(% CONVERSION)=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

FIG.26B

31/102

SCORES Initl: 114 Initn: 278 Opt: 278

Smith-Waterman score: 308; 30.9% identity in 259 aa overlap

	40	50	60	70	80	90	99
GLELO	VAQAEKYIPTIVHHTRGFLVAVESPLARELPLMNPFHVLLIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMKNFE						
MAELO	GIKLDTYFAQAYELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPPLSTQREVAMWTITYFVVFVIFGGRQIMKSQD						
	20	30	40	50	60	70	
	100	110	120	130	140	150	
GLELO	RFEVKTFSLHNFCLVSI SAYMCGGILYE--AYQANYGLFENAADHTFKGLPMAKMIWLF						
MAELO	AFKLKPLFILHNFLLTIASGSLLLFIENLVPI LARNGLFYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYYLN						
	80	90	100	110	120	130	
	160	170	180	190	200	210	
GLELO	YFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNRQISFLHVYHHSSIFTIWWLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFI						
MAELO	YLVKYWELADTVFLVLKK--KPLEFLHYFHHS-MTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTV						
	140	150	160	170	180	190	
	220	230	240	250		260	
GLELO	HVIMYGYFLSALGFKQVSFIKFYITRSQMTQF-----CMMSVQS----SWDMYAM						
MAELO	HVFMYYYMRSAAGVRI--WVKQYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGFIFYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVG						
	200	210	220	230	240	250	
	270	280	290	300	310		
GLELO	KVLGRPGYPFFITALLWFYMWMTMLGLFYNFYRKNALAKQAKADAAKEKARKLQ						
MAELO	KCAGTEGAALFGCGLSSYLL----LFINFYR----ITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPKTVKS						
	260	270	280	290	300		
MAELO	GGSPKKPSKSKHIX						
	310						

FIG.27

GLELO	1	-	M	E	S	I	A	P	F	L	P	S	K	M	P	Q	D	L	F	M	D	L	A	T	A	I	G	V	R	A	A	P	Y	V	D	P	L	E	A	A	L	V	A	Q	42
MAELO	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
GNS1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
SUR4	1	M	N	T	T	T	S	T	V	I	A	A	V	A	D	Q	F	Q	S	L	N	S	S	S	C	F	L	K	V	H	V	P	S	I	E	N	P	-	F	G	I	E	L	42	
GLELO	43	A	E	K	Y	I	P	T	I	V	H	H	T	R	G	F	L	V	A	V	E	S	P	L	A	R	E	L	P	L	M	N	P	F	H	V	L	L	J	V	L	A	Y	L	85
MAELO	21	L	D	T	Y	F	A	Q	A	Y	E	L	V	T	G	K	S	I	D	S	F	V	F	Q	E	G	V	T	P	L	S	J	Q	R	E	V	A	M	W	T	I	T	Y	F	63
GNS1	37	E	H	F	D	D	V	V	T	R	V	T	N	G	R	F	V	P	S	E	F	Q	F	I	A	G	E	L	P	L	S	T	L	P	P	V	L	Y	A	I	T	A	Y	Y	79
SUR4	43	W	P	I	F	S	K	V	F	E	Y	F	S	G	-	Y	P	A	E	Q	F	E	F	I	H	N	K	T	F	L	A	N	G	Y	H	A	V	S	I	I	I	V	Y	Y	84
GLELO	86	V	T	V	E	V	G	M	Q	I	M	K	N	F	E	R	F	E	V	K	T	F	S	L	L	H	N	F	C	L	V	S	I	S	A	Y	M	C	G	I	L	Y	E	128	
MAELO	64	V	V	I	F	G	G	R	Q	I	M	K	S	Q	D	A	-	-	F	K	L	K	P	L	F	I	L	H	N	F	L	T	I	A	S	G	S	L	L	L	F	I	104		
GNS1	80	V	I	I	F	G	G	R	F	L	L	S	-	-	K	S	K	P	F	K	L	N	G	L	F	Q	L	H	N	L	V	L	T	S	L	S	L	T	L	L	L	M	V	120	
SUR4	85	I	I	I	F	G	G	Q	A	I	L	R	A	L	N	A	S	P	L	K	F	K	L	L	F	E	I	H	N	L	F	L	T	S	I	S	L	V	L	W	L	M	L	127	
GLELO	129	-	-	A	Y	Q	-	-	A	N	Y	G	L	F	E	N	A	A	D	H	T	F	K	G	L	P	M	A	K	M	I	W	L	F	Y	F	S	K	I	M	E	F	V	D	167
MAELO	105	E	N	L	V	P	I	L	A	R	N	G	L	F	Y	A	I	C	D	D	G	A	W	T	Q	R	L	E	L	Y	Y	L	N	Y	L	V	K	Y	W	E	L	A	D	147	
GNS1	121	E	Q	L	V	P	I	I	V	Q	H	G	L	Y	F	A	I	C	N	I	G	A	W	T	Q	P	L	V	T	L	Y	M	N	Y	I	V	K	F	I	E	F	I	D	163	
SUR4	128	E	Q	L	V	P	M	V	Y	H	N	G	L	F	W	S	I	C	S	K	E	A	F	A	P	K	L	V	T	L	Y	L	N	Y	L	T	K	F	V	E	L	I	D	170	
GLELO	168	T	M	I	M	V	L	K	K	N	N	R	Q	I	S	F	L	H	V	Y	H	H	S	S	I	F	T	I	W	W	L	V	T	F	V	A									

**FIG. 28A**

33/102

GLELO	211	A A L N S F I H V I M Y G Y Y F L S A L G F K Q V S F I K F Y I I R S Q M T Q F C M M	253
MAELO	188	I T L N L T V H V F M Y Y Y Y M R S A A G V R - - I M W K Q Y L I T L Q I V Q F V L D	228
GNS1	204	I S L N L G V H V V M Y W Y Y F L A A R G I R - - V M W K E W V T R F Q I I Q F V L D	244
SUR4	211	I L L N L G V H V I M Y W Y Y F L S S C G I R - - V M W K Q W V T R F Q I I Q F L I D	251
GLELO	254	S V Q S S W D M V A M K V L G R P G Y P F F I T A L L W F Y M W T M L G L F Y N F Y R	296
MAELO	229	L G F I Y F C A V T Y F A F T Y F P W - A P N V G K C A G T E G A A L F G C G L L S S	270
GNS1	245	I G F I Y F A V Y Q K A V H L Y F P P - I L P H C G D C V G S T T A T F A G C A I I S S	286
SUR4	252	L V F V Y F A T Y T F Y A H K V L D G I L P N K G T C Y G T Q A A A A Y G Y L I L T S	294
GLELO	297	K N A K L A K Q A K A D A A K E K A R K L Q	318
MAELO	271	Y L L L F I N F Y R I T Y N A K A K A A K E R G S N F T P K T V K S G G S P K K P S K	313
GNS1	287	Y L V L F I S F Y I N V Y K R K G T K T S R V V K R A H G G V A A K V N E Y V N V D L	329
SUR4	295	Y L L L F I S F Y I Q S Y K K G G K K T V K K E S E V S G S V A S G S S T G V K T S N	337
MAELO	314	S K H I	317
GNS1	330	K N V P T P S P S P K P Q H R R K R	347
SUR4	338	T K V S S R K A	345

FIG.28B

34/102

SCORES Init1: 83 Initn: 186 Opt: 271  
 Smith-Waterman score: 297; 28.5% identity in 242. aa overlap

	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAELO	YELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPILSTQREVAMWTITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFILH					
					::  :::   :  :::   : : :::	
HS1	STYFKALLGPRDTRVKGWFLLDNYIPTFICSVIYLLIVWLGPKYMRNKQPFSCRILVVY					
	10	20	30	40	50	60
	90	100	110	120	130	140
MAELO	NFLLTIASGSLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYYL--NYLVKYWELA					
	:   :   :   : : :   :   : :::     :					
HS1	NLGLTLLS---LYMFCELVTGVWEGKYNFFCQGTRTAGESDMKIIRVLWVWYFYSKILIEFM					
	70	80	90	100	110	120
	150	160	170	180	190	200
MAELO	DTVFLVLKK--KPLEFLHYFHH-SMTMVLFCFVLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTVHVFMYYYY-					
	:::  : :    :      :   : :   :     :  :					
HS1	DTFFFILRKNNHQITVLHVYHHASMLNIWWFVMNWVPCGHSYFGATLNSFIHVLMSYYG					
	130	140	150	160	170	180
	210	220	230	240	250	260
MAELO	MRSAAGVR--IWWQYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGFIFYCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGA					
	:   : ::  :    :    :     : :   :     :					
HS1	LSSVPSMRPYLWKKYITQGQLLQFVLT-IQTSCGVI-----W-P----CTFPLGW					
	190	200	210	220		230
	270	280	290	300	310	
MAELO	ALFGCGLLSSYLLLFIFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPKTVKSGGSPKPKPSKSKI					
	:   :             : : ::					
HS1	LYFQIGYMISLIALFTNFYIQTYNKKGASRRKDHLKDHQNGSMAAVNGHTNSFSPLENNV					
	240	250	260	270	280	290
HS1	KPRKLRKDX					
	300					

FIG.29

## 35/102

SCORES Init1: 88 Initn: 208 Opt: 272  
 Smith-Waterman score: 279; 28.2% identity in 266 aa overlap

	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAELO	QAYELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPLTQREVAMWTITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFI					
HS2	VNLYQEVMKHADPRIQGYPLMGSPLLMTSILLTYVYFVLSLGPR-IMANRKPQFQLRGFM					
	10	20	30	40	50	60
	90	100	110	120	130	140
MAELO	LHNFLLTIASGSLLLFIEN--LVPILAR-NGLFYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYYLNLVKYW					
HS2	VYNFSLVALSLYIVYEFMLSGWLSTYTWRCDPVDYSNSPEALRMVRVAWLFLFS---KFI					
	70	80	90	100	110	120
	150	160	170	180	190	
MAELO	ELADTVFLVLKKK--PLEFLHYFHHSMT---MVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTVHVF					
HS2	ELMDTVIFILRKKDGGQVTFLLHVFHHSVLPWSWWWGVKIAPGGMGSFHAM---INSSVHVI					
	130	140	150	160	170	
	200	210	220	230	240	
MAELO	MYYYMRSAGV---RIWVKQYLTLQIVQFVL---DLGFIYF---CAYTYFAFTYFPW					
HS2	MYLYYGLSAFGPVAQPYLWKKHMTAIQLIQFVLVSLHISQYYFMSSCNYPVPIHLIW					
	180	190	200	210	220	230
	250	260	270	280	290	300
MAELO	APNVGKCAGTEGAALFGCGLLSSYLLLFIFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPKTVKSGGS					
HS2	-----MYG-----TIFFMLFSNFWYHSYTKGKRLPRALQQNGAPGIAVKAN					
		240	250	260	270	
	310					
MAELO	PKKPSKSKHI					
HS2	X					
	280					

FIG.30



## 36/102

SCORES Init1: 88 Initn: 207 Opt: 223  
 Smith-Waterman score: 236; 30.4% identity in 191 aa overlap

	100	110	120	130	140	150
MAELO	LLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYYLNYLVKYWELADTVFLVLKKKP-					
				: : :  :   ~      ::: :		
MM2	IVYEFLMSGWLSTYTWRCDPIDFSNSPEALRMVRVAWLFMLSKVIELMDTVIFILRKKG					
	20	30	40	50	60	70
	160	170	180	190	200	209
MAELO	-LEFLHYFHHSMTMVLCF---VQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTVHVFMYYYMRSAAGV---					
	:        :	:	:   :	:	:	:
MM2	QVTFLHVFHHSVLPWSWWGIKIAPGGMGSFHAM---INSSVHVVMYLYGLSALGPVAQ					
	80	90	100	110	120	130
	210	220	230	240	250	260
MAELO	-RIWWKQYLTTLQIVQFVL---DLGFIYF---CAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGAAL					
	:    ::: : : :	:	:	: : :	:	:
MM2	PYLWKKHMTAIQLIQFVLVSLHISQYYFMPSCNYQYPVIIHLIW-----M					
	140	150	160	170		
	270	280	290	300	310	
MAELO	FGCGLSSYLLLFINFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPCTVKSGGSPKKPSKSKHI					
	:	: : :	: : :	: :	:  :	:
MM2	YG---TIFFILFSNFWHSYTKGKRLPRAVQQNGAPATTKVKAN					
	180	190	200	210		

FIG.31

37/102

SCORES Init1: 51 Initn: 115 Opt: 168

Smith-Waterman score: 168; 30.4% identity in 115 aa overlap

	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAELO	YELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPPLSTQREVAMWTITYFVWIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFILH					
AI225632	NAFLDNMFGRPSRVRGWFLDSYLPFTILTITYLLSIWLGKNKYMKNRPALSLRGILTLY					
	20	30	40	50	60	70
	90	100	110	120	130	140
MAELO	NFLLTIASGSLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFYAICDD----GAWTQRLELLYYLNYLVKYWE					
AI225632	NLAITLLSAYMLVELI-----LSSWEGGYNLQCQNLDGEGDVRVAKVLVWYYFSKLVE					
	80	90	100	110	120	
	150	160	170	180	190	200
MAELO	LADTVFLVLKKK--PLEFLHYFHHSMTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTVHVFMYYYY					
AI225632	FLDTIFFVLRRKANQITFLHVVYHHASMFNI					
	130	140	150			

FIG.32

38/102

SCORES Frame: (3) Initl: 332 Initn: 332 Opt: 384  
 40.3% identity in 144 aa overlap

	80	90	100	110	120	130
GLELO	LIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMKNFERFEVKTFSLLHNFCLVSISAYMCGGILYEAYQANYGL-F					
AI815960	LYNLGITLLSAYMLAELILSTWEGGYNLQC					
				10	20	30
	140	150	160	170	180	190
GLELO	ENAAHTFKGLPMAKMIWLFYFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNRQISFLHVVHHSSIFTIWWL					
AI815960	QDLTSAGEADIRVAKVLWYYFSKSVEFLDTIFFVLRKKTQSQITFLHVVHHASMFNIWWC					
	40	50	60	70	80	90
	200	210	220	230	240	250
GLELO	VTFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHVIMYGYFLSAL-GFKQVSFIKFYITRSQMTQFCMMSVQ					
AI815960	VLNWIPCGQSFFGPTLNSFIHILMYSYYGLSVFSPMHKYLWKKYLTQAQLVQF					
	100	110	120	130	140	
	260	270	280	290	300	310
GLELO	SSWDMYAMKVLGRPGYPFFITALLWFYMTMLGLFYNFYRKNALAKQAKADAKEKARK					

FIG.33

39/102

SCORES Init1: 316 Initn: 384 Opt: 477

Smith-Waterman score: 477; 34.2% identity in 240 aa overlap

	50	60	70	80	90	100
GLELO	AQAEKYIPTIVHHTRGFLVAVESPLARELPLMNPFHVLLIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMKNFER					
HS1	MEHFDASLSTYFKALLGPRDTRVKGWFLLDNYIPTFICSVIYLLIVWLGPKYMRNKQP					
	10	20	30	40	50	
	110	120	130	140	150	159
GLELO	FEVKTFSLLNFLVLSISAYMCGGILYEAYQANYGLF-ENAAHTFKGLPMAKMIWLFYF					
HS1	FSCRGILVVYNLGLTLLSLYMFCELVTVGWEKGYNFFCQGTRTAGESDMKIIRVLWYYF					
	60	70	80	90	100	110
	160	170	180	190	200	210
GLELO	SKIMEFVDTMIMVLKNNRQISFLHVVYHSSIFTIWWLTVFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHV					
HS1	SKLIEFMDTFFFILRKNNHQITVLHVVYHSMNLNIWVFMNVVPCGHSYFGATLNSFIHV					
	120	130	140	150	160	170
	220	230	240	250	260	270
GLELO	IMYGYFLSAL-GFKQVSFIKFYITRSQMTQFCMMSVQSSWDMYAMKVLGRPGYPFFITA					
HS1	LMYSYYGLSSVPSMRPYLWKKYITQGQLLQFVLTIIQTS-----CGVIWPCTFPLGWLY					
	180	190	200	210	220	230
	280	290	300	310		
GLELO	LLWFYMWTLGLFYNFYRK--NAKLAKQAKADAAKEKARKLQ					
HS1	FQIGYMISLIALFTNFYIQTYNKKGASRRKDHLKDHQNGSMAAVNGHTNSFSPLENNVKP					
	240	250	260	270	280	290

FIG.34

40/102

SCORES Init1: 80 Initn: 114 Opt: 178

Smith-Waterman score: 178; 28.8% identity in 146 aa overlap

	140	150	160	170	180	190
GLELO	FENAADHTFKGLPMAKMIWLFYFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNRQISFLHVYHHSSIIFTIWW					
				::: :	:::         :::	
AC004050				DTIFIILRK--QKLIFLHWYHHITVLLYSW		
				10	20	
	200	210	220	230	240	250
GLELO	LVTfVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHVIMYGYFLSALGFKQVSFIKFYITRSQMTQFCMMSVQ					
		::	::	: :: :		: ::      :
AC004050	YSYKDMVAGGGWF-MTMNYGVHAVMYSYYALRAAGFRVSRKFAMFITLSQITQMLMGCVV					
	30	40	50	60	70	80
	260	270	280	290	300	310
GLELO	SSWDMYAMKVLGRPGYPFFITALLW--FYMWTMLGLFYNFYRKN--AKLAKQAKADAAKE					
	:	:	:	:		::
AC004050	NYLVFCWMQ--HDQCHSHF-QNIFWSSLMYLSYLVLFCHFFFEAYIGKMRKTTKAEX					
	90	100	110	120	130	140
GLELO	KARKLQ					

FIG.35

41/102

SCORES Init1: 288 Initn: 288 Opt: 399

Smith-Waterman score: 399; 34.6% identity in 211 aa overlap

	80	90	100	110	120	130
GLELO	LLIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMKNFERFEVKTFSLHNFCLVSISAYMCGGILYEAYQANYGLF					
				:::	:    :	:  : : :
MM2	IVYNFSLVILSLYIVYEFLMSGWLSTYTW					
				10	20	30
	140	150	160	170	180	190
GLELO	ENAAD- -HTFKGLPMAKMIWLFYFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNRQISFLHVVHHSSIFTIW					
	:	: : :	: :	: :	: :	: :
MM2	CDPIDFSNSPEALRMVRVAWLFMLSKVIELMDTVIFILRKKDGQVTFHVFHHSVLPWSW					
	40	50	60	70	80	90
	200	210	220	230	240	250
GLELO	WLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHVIMYGYFSLGFKQVSFI- -KFYITRSQMTQFCMM					
	:	: :	:	: :	: :	: :
MM2	WWGIKIAPGGMGSFHAMINSSVHVVMYLYGLSALGPVAQPYLWKKHMTAIQLIQFVLV					
	100	110	120	130	140	150
	260	270	280	290	300	309
GLELO	SVQSSWDMYAMKVLGRPGYPFITALLWFYMWMTMLGLFYNF- - -YRKNALAKQAKADA					
	: :	: :	:	: :	: :	: :
MM2	SLHIS-QYYFMPSCNYQ-YPVIIH-LIWMYGTIFFILFSNFWYHSYTKGKRLPRAVQQNG					
	160	170	180	190	200	
	310					
GLELO	AKEKARKLQ					
MM2	APATTKVKAN					
	210					

FIG.36

42/102

SCORES Init1: 160 Initn: 227 Opt: 269

Smith-Waterman score: 269; 35.3% identity in 119 aa overlap

	50	60	70	80	90	100	GLELO
	PTIVHHTRGFLVAVESPLARELPLMNPFHVLLIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMKNFERFEVKTFS						
	: : : : :   : : : :   :     : : : :						
AI225632	NEVNAFLDNMFGPRDSRVRGWFLDSYLPFTILTITYLLSIWLGNKYMKNRPALSLRGIL						
	10	20	30	40	50	60	
	110	120	130	140	150	160	
GLELO	LLHNFCLVSI SAYMCGGILYEAYQANYGLFENAADHTFKG-LPMK-MIWL FYFSKIMEF						
	:   : : :   :     : : : :   :   :   :   :   :   :   :   :   :						
AI225632	TLYNLAITLLSAYMLVELILSSWEGGYNLQCNLDSAGEGDVRVAKVLVW-YYFSKLVEF						
	70	80	90	100	110	120	
	170	180	190	200	210	220	
GLELO	VDTMIMVLKKNRQISFLHVVHSSIFTIWWLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHVIMYGY						
	:   : : :   :   :   :   :   :   :   :   :   :   :						
AI225632	LDTIFFVLRKKANQITFLHVVHSMFNI						
	130	140	150				

FIG.37

43/102

SCORES Init1: 64 Initn: 129 Opt: 233

Smith-Waterman score: 239; 23.7% identity in 279 aa overlap

	20	30	40	50	60	70
GLELO	FMDLATAIGVRAAPYVDPLEAALVAQAEKYIPTIVHHTRGFLVAVESPLAREL-----PL					
U97107	<div style="text-align: center;"> :   : :   : : :     :  MDTSMNFSRGLKMDLMQPYDFETFQDLRPF  10 20 30 </div>					
	80	90	100	110	120	129
GLELO	MNPFHV--LLIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMKNFERFEVKTFSLLHNFCVLSISAYMCGGILYEA					
U97107	<div style="text-align: center;"> : :   :     :    : :    :   : :   :   :   : :  LEEYWSSFLIVVVYLLLVVGQTYMRTRKSFSLSRPLILWSFFLAIFS--ILGTLRMWK  40 50 60 70 80 </div>					
	130	140	150	160	170	180
GLELO	YQAN----YGLFENAADHTFKGLPMAKMIW--LFYFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNRQISFL					
U97107	<div style="text-align: center;"> :   :   : : : : : :     :    :   :   :   :   :   :  FMATVMFTVGLKQTVCFAIYTDDAVVRF-WSFLFLLSKVVELGDTAFIILRK--RPLIFV  90 100 110 120 130 140 </div>					
	190	200	210	220	230	240
GLELO	HVYHHSSI--FTIWWLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHVIMYGYFFLSALGFKQVSFIKFY					
U97107	<div style="text-align: center;">         : :   : :   :   : : :   :   :   :   :   : : : :  HWYHHSTVLLFTSFGYKNKV-PSGGWFM--MNFGVHSVMTYTYTMKAAKLKHPNLLPMV  150 160 170 180 190 200 </div>					
	250	260	270	280	290	
GLELO	ITRSQMTQFCMMSVQSSWDMYAMKVLG--RPGYPFFITALLWFYMWMTMLGLFYN--FYRK					
U97107	<div style="text-align: center;">       :   : : : : : : :     : : : : : : : : : : :  ITSLQILQMVLGTIFGILNYIWRQEKGCHTTTEHFFWSFMYGTYFILFAHFFHRLAYLRP  210 220 230 240 250 260 </div>					
	300	310				
GLELO	NAKLAKQAKADAAKEKARKLQ					
U97107	<div style="text-align: center;"> : :   : : : :  KGKVASKSQ  270 </div>					

FIG.38



44/102

SCORES Init1: 100 Initn: 205 Opt: 271

Smith-Waterman score: 271; 30.7% identity in 218 aa overlap

	60	70	80	90	100	110
GLELO	TRGFLVAVESPLARELPLMNP	FHVLLIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIM	KNFERFEVKTFSL	LHNFC		
				: :	: :	: :
U68749	ATHGPKNFPDAEGRKFFADH	FVDVTIQASILY	MVVVF	GTKWFM	RNRQPFQ	LTIPLNIWNFI
(F56H11.4)	30	40	50	60	70	80
	120	130	140	150	160	
GLELO	LV	SISAYMCGGILYEAYQ--	ANYGL--	FENAADHTFKGLP	MAKMIWLFYFSKIMEF	VDT
	::	:	:		:	:::
U68749	LAAFSIAGAVKMTPEFFGT	IANKGIVASYCKV	FDFT-KG-ENG	YVWVLF	MASKL	FELVDT
(F56H11.4)	90	100	110	120	130	140
	170	180	190	200	210	220
GLELO	MIMVLKKNRQISFLH	VYHSSIFTI	WLVTFVAPNGEAY	FSAALNSFIH	VIMYGYFLS	
	::: :	:			:	
U68749	IFLVLRK--	RPLMFLHWYHHILT	MIYAWYSHPLTP-	GFNRYGIYLN	FVHAFMYSY	FLR
(F56H11.4)	150	160	170	180	190	
	230	240	250	260	270	280
GLELO	ALGFKQVSFIKFYIT	RSQMTQFCMMSVQSS	WDMYAMKVLGRP-	GYPFFITALLWFY	MWTM	
	::	::	:		::	:
U68749	SMKIRVPGFIAQAITS	LQIVQFIISCAVLA	HLYLMHFTNANCD	FEPSVFKLAVFMD	TTY	
(F56H11.4)	200	210	220	230	240	250
	290	300	310			
GLELO	LGLFYNFYRKN	LAKQAKADA	AKEKARKLQ			
	:		:			
U68749	LALFVNFFLQSYV	LRGGKDKYKA	VPKKKNN			
(F56H11.4)	260	270	280			

FIG.39

SCORES Init1: 189 Initn: 264 Opt: 358  
Smith-Waterman score: 358; 28.7% identity in 296 aa overlap

[illegible]

FIG. 40

46/102

SCORES Init1: 77 Initn: 155 Opt: 264

Smith-Waterman score: 264; 27.2% identity in 206 aa overlap

	40	50	60	70	80	90
GLELO	AALVAQAEKYIPTIVHHTRGFLVAVESPLARELPLMNP FHVLLIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMK					
				:      :	:::   ::: :	
DM1	PTKMINMDISVTPNYSYIFDFENDFIHQRTWKWMLNWTWVFYCYGIIYMLVIFGGQHFMQ					
	10	20	30	40	50	60
	100	110	120	130	140	150
GLELO	NFERFEVKTFSLLHNFLVSISAYMCGGILYEAYQA--NYGLFENAADHTF--KGLPMAK					
	::: ::    ::: : :   :: :    ::: :: : :					
DM1	NRPRFQLRGPLIIWNTLLAMFSIMGAARTAPELIHVLRYGLFHSVCVPSYIEQDRVCGF					
	70	80	90	100	110	120
	160	170	180	190	200	210
GLELO	MIWLFYFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNRQISFLHVVYHSSIFTIWWLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAA					
	:  :  :   ::  :  : :         ::  : :: : :   : :					
DM1	WTWLFVLSKLPGLDTIFIVLRK--QPLIFLHWYHHITVLIYSWF-SYTEYTSSARWFIV					
	130	140	150	160	170	180
	220	230	240	250	260	270
GLELO	LNSFIHVIMYGYFLSALGFKQVSFIKFYITRSQMTQFCMMSVQSSWDMYAMKVLGRPGY					
	:  :  :  :   ::  :   ::     :: : : : :   : :					
DM1	MNYCVHSMYSYALKAAARNPPRFISMIITSLQLAQMIIGCAINWANGFLKTHGTXS					
	190	200	210	220	230	240
	280	290	300	310		
GLELO	PFFITALLWFYMWTLGLFYNFYRKNALAKQAKADAAKEKARKLQ					
DM1	HISQRNINLSIAMYSSYFVLFAFFYKAYLAPGGHKSRRMA					
	250	260	270	280		

FIG.41



48/102

```
1  ATGGAACATT TTGATGCATC ACTTAGTACC TATTTCAAGG CATTGCTAGG
51 CCCTCGAGAT ACTAGAGTAA AAGGATGGTT TCTTCTGGAC AATTATATAC
101 CCACATTTAT CTGCTCTGTC ATATATTTAC TAATTGTATG GCTGGGACCA
151 AAATACATGA GGAATAAACA GCCATTCTCT TGCCGGGGGA TTTTAGTGGT
201 GTATAACCTT GGAATCACAC TGCTGTCTCT GTATATGTTT TGTGAGTTAG
251 TAACAGGAGT ATGGGAAGGC AAATACAAC TCTTCTGTCA GGGCACACGC
301 ACCGCAGGAG AATCAGATAT GAAGATTATC CGTGTCTCT GGTGGTACTA
351 CTTCTCCAAA CTCATAGAAT TTATGGACAC TTTCTTCTTC ATCCTGCGCA
401 AGAACAACCA CCAGATCACG GTCCTGCACG TCTACCACCA TGCCTCGATG
451 CTGAACATCT GGTGGTTTGT GATGAACTGG GTCCCCTGCG GCCACTCTTA
501 TTTTGGTGCC AACTTAATA GCTTCATCCA CGTCCTCATG TACTCTTACT
551 ATGGTTTGTG GTCAGTCCCT TCCATGCGTC CATACTCTG GTGGAAGAAG
601 TACATCACTC AGGGGCAGCT GCTTCAGTTT GTGCTGACAA TCATCCAGAC
651 CAGCTGCGGG GTCATCTGGC CGTGCACATT CCCTCTTGGT TGGTTGTATT
701 TCCAGATTGG ATACATTATT TCCCTGATTG CTCTCTTCAC AACTTCTAC
751 ATTCAGACCT ACAACAAGAA AGGGGCCTCC CGAAGGAAAG ACCACCTGAA
801 GGACCACCAG AATGGGTCCG TGGCTGCTGT GAATGGACAC ACCAACAGCT
851 TTTCACCCCT GGAAAACAAT GTGAAGCCAA GGAAGCTGCG GAAGGATTGA
901 AGTCAAAGAA TTGA
```

FIG.43

49/102

1 MEHFDASLST YFKALLGPRD TRVKGWFLD NYIPTFICSV IYLLIVWLGP  
51 KYMRNKQPFS CRGILVVYNL GLTLLSLYMF CELVTGVWEG KYNFFCQGTR  
101 TAGESDMKII RVLWYYFSK LIEFMDTFFF ILRKNNHQIT VLVVYHHASM  
151 LNIWWFVMNW VPCGHSYFGA TLNSFIHVLN YSYYGLSSVP SMRPYLWKK  
201 YITQGQLLQF VLTIIQTSCG VIWPCTFPLG WLYFQIGYII SLIALFTNFY  
251 IQTYNKKGAS RRKDHLKDQ NGSVAAVNGH TNSFSPLENN VKPRKLRKD\*

FIG.44

50/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pYX242)	334(pRAE-58-A1)	334(pYX242)	334(pRAE-58-A1)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M GLA	25 $\mu$ M AA	25 $\mu$ M AA
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL FATTY ACID	% TOTAL FATTY ACID	% TOTAL FATTY ACID	% TOTAL FATTY ACID
C18:3n-6	4.40	2.71	0.03	0.04
C20:3n-6	0.09	(50.34%)* 2.75	0.02	0.02
C20:4n-6			7.48	3.97
C22:4n-6			ND	(23.37%)* 1.21
C16:1n-7	41.11	34.72	41.49	35.07
C18:1n-7	1.85	11.33	2.01	11.57
C20:1n-7	0.04	1.48	0.04	1.62
C18:1n-9	15.60	15.66	15.16	14.57
C20:1n-9	0.06	0.22	0.06	0.23
C18:1n-5	0.11	0.62	0.12	0.58
TOTAL LIPID	370	969	359	514
*% CONVERSION=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)				

FIG.45

51/102

```
1  ATGGCTCAGC ATCCGCTCGT TCAACGGCTT CTCGATGTCA AATTCGACAC
51  GAAACGATTT GTGGCTATTG CTAATCATGG GCCAAAGAAT TTCCCTGACG
101 CAGAAGGTCG CAAGTTCTTT GCTGATCACT TTGATGTTAC TATTCAGGCT
151 TCAATCCTGT ACATGGTCGT TGTGTTTCGGA ACAAATGGT TCATGCGTAA
201 TCGTCAACCA TTCCAATTGA CTATTCCACT CAACATCTGG AATTCATCC
251 TCGCCGCATT TTCCATCGCA GGAGCTGTCA AAATGACCCC AGAGTTCTTT
301 GGAACCATTG CCAACAAAGG AATTGTCGCA TCCTACTGCA AAGTGTTTGA
351 TTTCACGAAA GGAGAGAATG GATACTGGGT GTGGCTCTTC ATGGCTTCCA
401 AACTTTTCGA ACTTGTTGAC ACCATCTTCT TGGTTCTCCG TAAACGTCCA
451 CTCATGTTCC TTCCTGGTA TCACCATATT CTCACCATGA TCTACGCCTG
501 GTAATCTCAT CCATTGACCC CAGGATTCAA CAGATACGGA ATTTATCTTA
551 ACTTTGTCGT CCACGCCTTC ATGTAATCTT ACTACTTCCT TCGCTCGATG
601 AAGATTCGCG TGCCAGGATT CATCGCCCAA GCTATCACAT CTCTTCAAAT
651 CGTTCAATTC ATCATCTCTT GCGCCGTTCT TGCTCATCTT GGTATCTCA
701 TGCACTTCAC CAATGCCAAC TGTGATTTG AGCCATCAGT ATTCAAGCTC
751 GCAGTTTTCA TGGACACAAC ATACTTGGCT CTTTTCGTCA ACTTCTTCT
801 CCAATCATAT GTTCTCCGCG GAGGAAAAGA CAAGTACAAG GCAGTGCCAA
851 AGAAGAAGAA CAACTAA
```

FIG.46



52/102

1 MAQHPLVQRL LDVKFDTKRF VAIATHGPKN FPDAEGRKFF ADHFDVTIQA  
51 SILYMVVVFG TKWFMNRQP FQLTIPLNIW NFILAAFSIA GAVKMTPEFF  
101 GTIANKGIVA SYCKVFDFTK GENGYWWLF MASKLFELVD TIFLVLRKRP  
151 LMFLHWYHHI LTMIYAWYSH PLTPGFNRYG IYLNFVVHAF MYSYYFLRSM  
201 KIRVPGFIAQ AITSLQIVQF IISCAVLAHL GYLMHFTNAN CDFEPSVFKL  
251 AVFMDTTYLA LFNFFLQSY VLRGGKDKYK AVPKKKNN

FIG.47

53/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pYX242)	334(pRET-21)	334(pRET-22)
ADDED SUBSTRATES	50 $\mu$ M GLA + 50 $\mu$ M AA	50 $\mu$ M GLA + 50 $\mu$ M AA	50 $\mu$ M GLA + 50 $\mu$ M AA
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL FATTY ACID	% TOTAL FATTY ACID	% TOTAL FATTY ACID
C16:0	9.22	12.46	9.9
C16:1	0.09	0.18	0.13
C18:0	1.46	2.41	1.49
C18:1n-9	4.03	4.92	3.91
C18:3n-6	10.02	11.89	8.69
C20:3n-6	(1.28%)* 0.13	(11.1%)* 1.48	(19.4%)* 2.09
C20:4n-6	46.98	28.87	35.25
C20:4n-6	0	0	0
TOTAL LIPID (mg)	212	174	187
*% CONVERSION=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)			

FIG.48

54/102

```
1  ATGAACATGT CAGTGTGAC TTTACAAGAA TATGAATTCG AAAAGCAGTT
51  CAACGAGAAT GAAGCCATCC AATGGATGCA GGAAAACTGG AAGAAATCTT
101 TCCTGTTTTC TGCTCTGTAT GCTGCCTTTA TATTCGGTGG TCGGCACCTA
151 ATGAATAAAC GAGCAAAGTT TGAAGTGGG AAGCCATTAG TGCTCTGGTC
201 TCTGACCCTT GCAGTCTTCA GTATATTCGG TGCTCTTCGA ACTGGTGCTT
251 ATATGGTGTA CATTTTGATG ACCAAAGGCC TGAAGCAGTC AGTTTGTGAC
301 CAGGGTTTTT ACAATGGACC TGTCAGCAA TTCTGGGCTT ATGCATTTGT
351 GCTAAGCAAA GCACCCGAAC TAGGAGATAC AATATTCATT ATTCTGAGGA
401 AGCAGAAGCT GATCTTCCTG CACTGGTATC ACCACATCAC TGTGCTCCTG
451 TACTCTTGGT ACTCCTACAA AGACATGGTT GCCGGGGGAG GTTGGTTCAT
501 GACTATGAAC TATGGCGTGC ACGCCGTGAT GTACTCTTAC TATGCCTTGC
551 GGGCGGCAGG TTTCCGAGTC TCCCGGAAGT TTGCCATGTT CATCACCTTG
601 TCCCAGATCA CTCAGATGCT GATGGGCTGT GTGGTTAACT ACCTGGTCTT
651 CTGCTGGATG CAGCATGACC AGTGTCATC TCACTTTCAG AACATCTTCT
701 GGTCTCACT CATGTACCTC AGCTACCTTG TGCTCTTCTG CCATTTCTTC
751 TTTGAGGCCT ACATCGGCAA AATGAGGAAA ACAACGAAAG CTGAATAG
```

FIG.49

55/102

1 MNMSVLTQE YEFKQFNEN EAIQWMQENW KKSFLFSALY AAFIFGGRHL  
51 MNKRAKFELR KPLVLWSLTL AVFSIFGALR TGAYMVYILM TKGLKQSVCD  
101 QGFYNGPVSK FWAYAFVLSK APELGDIFI ILRKQKLIFL HWYHHITVLL  
151 YSWYSYKDMV AGGGWFMTMN YGVHAVMYSY YALRAAGFRV SRKFAMFITL  
201 SQITQMLMGC VVNYLVFCWM QHDQCHSHFQ NIFWSSLMYL SYLVLFCHFF  
251 FEAYIGKMRK TTKAE\*

FIG.50

56/102

HOST	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334
PLASMID	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242
SUBSTRATE	GIA	GIA	AA	AA	AA	AA	EPA	EPA	EPA	OA	OA	ALA	ALA
CONCENTRATION	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM	25 μM
% TOTAL LIPID													
C18:1n-9	18.75	12.96	16.95	12.76	16.06	14.48	19.55	13.78	29.42	23.06	ND	ND	14.58
C18:1n-7	2.00	18.49	2.30	18.70	1.45	13.26	2.75	13.62	2.50	16.42	1.87	13.76	13.76
C18:1n-5	0.29	1.63	0.24	1.61	0.33	0.97	0.32	1.10	0.30	1.64	0.28	1.18	1.18
C18:3n-6	4.61	2.02	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.09	0.06	0.05	0.02	0.05	0.01	0.01	0.01
C18:3n-3	0.02	0.08	0.02	0.07	0.01	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.02	0.08	14.74	14.08	14.08
C18:4n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	7.01	2.65	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
C20:1n-9	0.10	0.77	0.11	0.70	0.15	0.55	0.15	0.46	0.27	2.25	0.10	0.57	0.57
C20:1n-7	0.08	8.45	0.10	8.06	0.04	3.95	0.14	4.48	0.10	(8.9%)9.35	0.06	3.53	3.53
C20:3n-6	0.17	(78.3%)7.29	0.01	0.07	ND	0.04	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
C20:3n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.41	(30.4%)6.15	ND
C20:4n-6	ND	ND	22.07	8.40	ND	0.07	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
C20:4n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.25	(79.2%)10.07	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
C20:5n-3	ND	ND	0.01	ND	0.18	0.08	8.21	2.63	ND	0.02	ND	ND	ND
C22:4n-6	ND	ND	ND	(42.7%)6.26	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
C22:5n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.18	ND	(71.7%)6.66	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
TOTAL LIPID	158	104	144	112	324	209	178	94	148	87	243	315	315

**FIG. 51**

(% CONVERSION)=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)  
ND = NOT DETECTED

ND = NOT DETECTED



58/102

HOST	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334
PLASMOD	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242
SUBSTRATE	PA	PA	SA	SA	ARA	ARA	ARA	ARA	BA	BA	PTA	PTA	PTA	OA	OA	OA	EA	EA	EA
CONCENTRATION	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M
% TOTAL LIPID																			
C16:0	24.17	17.23	11.22	7.90	7.74	7.98	7.62	7.11	17.28	11.04	16.06	12.76	14.37	11.98					
C16:1n-7	39.83	33.83	30.62	20.56	21.61	19.81	21.34	22.89	50.06	39.43	40.95	30.06	43.34	29.51					
C16:1n-5	0.30	0.74	0.29	0.58	0.17	0.47	0.18	0.59	0.38	0.80	0.34	0.68	0.37	0.71					
C18:0	1.90	1.50	35.82	38.10	1.12	0.89	1.03	0.88	1.90	1.44	1.82	1.43	1.51	1.23					
C18:1n-9	15.36	14.11	11.52	10.88	8.29	10.03	8.09	10.25	14.55	13.86	20.12	21.37	14.12	15.15					
C18:1n-7	1.36	11.44	0.90	8.72	0.69	8.51	0.69	8.58	1.30	12.76	1.30	13.79	1.21	12.66					
C18:1n-5	0.11	0.78	0.08	0.69	0.08	0.54	0.06	0.61	0.19	0.76	0.10	0.90	0.15	0.84					
C20:0	0.15	0.17	0.09	0.12	52.07	41.48	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.17	0.23					
C20:1n-9	0.09	0.45	0.05	0.30	0.03	ND	0.06	0.28	0.05	0.38	0.18	0.58	7.47	10.97					
C20:1n-7	0.20	2.84	ND	1.52	0.05	1.43	0.14	1.60	0.07	2.76	0.12	2.08	ND	2.30					
C22:0	0.43	0.56	0.29	0.22	0.31	0.19	52.91	38.43	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.32					
C24:0	0.59	1.39	0.36	0.85	0.45	0.71	0.53	1.14	0.45	1.63	0.66	1.02	0.56	0.79					
TOTAL LIPID	297	272	573	542	558	846	585	519	464	295	306	448	309	648					

FIG.53A

ND = NOT DETECTED

59/102

HOST	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334
PLASMID	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58
SUBSTRATE	LA	LA	GLA	GLA	DGLA	DGLA	GLA	DGLA	AA	AA	ADA	ADA
CONCENTRATION	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M
% TOTAL LIPID												
C18:1n-9	15.27	16.83	14.85	15.58	13.62	16.24	15.08	15.64	16.18	13.98		
C18:1n-7	1.21	13.53	1.22	11.80	1.16	12.63	1.18	11.70	1.30	10.67		
C18:1n-5	0.13	0.95	0.20	0.73	0.12	0.72	0.14	0.59	0.12	0.70		
C18:2n-6	4.09	4.85	0.09	0.07	0.07	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.03	0.07		
C18:3n-6	ND	ND	4.66	2.33	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND		
C20:1n-9	0.07	2.60	0.07	0.33	0.07	0.33	0.04	0.27	0.08	0.33		
C20:1n-7	0.10	0.18	0.14	1.65	0.08	1.68	0.12	1.58	0.12	1.85		
C20:2n-6	ND (132%)	0.74	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND		
C20:3n-6	ND	ND	ND (514%)	2.46	6.37	7.86	ND	0.03	ND	ND		
C20:4n-6	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.09	6.49	5.77	ND	ND		
C22:4n-6	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND (271%)	2.14	10.91	15.57		
C24:0	0.59	1.61	0.64	1.12	0.69	0.79	0.52	0.77	0.54	1.26		
TOTAL LIPID	333	373	260	392	260	672	553	690	706	440		

(%CONVERSION)=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

ND = NOT DETECTED

FIG. 53B



60/102

HOST	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334
PLASMID	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pYX242	pRAE-58	pYX242	pRAE-58
SUBSTRATE	ALA	ALA	STA	STA	STA	EPA	EPA	EPA	DPA	DPA	DPA	DPA	pRAE-58
CONCENTRATION	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	
% TOTAL LIPID													
C18:1n-9	17.21	17.36	16.85	17.71	16.45	16.93	17.08	16.68	18.36	18.77			
C18:1n-7	1.29	12.20	1.15	11.38	1.23	11.48	1.33	11.61	1.46	13.72			
C18:1n-5	0.14	0.68	0.12	0.57	0.12	0.54	0.12	0.63	0.13	0.79			
C18:3n-3	4.42	3.61	ND	0.03	ND	0.03	ND	0.03	ND	0.03			
C18:4n-3	ND	0.13	3.04	1.38	ND	0.13	ND	0.13	ND	0.17			
C20:1n-9	0.09	0.33	0.11	0.34	0.05	0.31	0.09	0.30	0.13	0.34			
C20:1n-7	0.13	1.55	0.05	1.38	0.23	1.89	0.18	1.73	0.15	1.76			
C20:3n-3	0.06	(22.2%)1.03	ND	ND	ND	0.11	ND	ND	ND	ND			
C20:4n-3	ND	ND	0.06	(61.9%)2.24	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND			
C20:5n-3	ND	ND	0.05	0.05	7.43	4.88	ND	ND	0.07	ND			
C22:4n-3	ND	ND	ND	0.39	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND			
C22:5n-6	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.28	0.41	ND	ND			
C22:5n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	(39.5%)3.19	3.99	5.94	ND	ND			
C24:0	0.43	0.73	0.33	0.73	0.45	0.84	0.64	1.07	0.68	0.77			
C24:5n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.08	ND	0.06	ND	ND			
TOTAL LIPID	696	729	911	710	719	703	602	642	397	684			

(% CONVERSION)=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

ND=NOT DETECTED

FIG.53C

61/102

```
1  ATGGAGCAGC TGAAGGCCTT TGATAATGAA GTCAATGCTT TCTTGGACAA
51 CATGTTTGGG CCACGAGATT CTCGAGTTCG CGGGTGGTTC CTGCTGGACT
101 CTTACCTTCC CACCTTCATC CTCACCATCA CGTACCTGCT CTCGATATGG
151 CTGGGTAACA AGTACATGAA GAACAGGCCT GCTCTGTCTC TCAGGGGCAT
201 CCTCACCTTG TATAACCTCG CAATCACACT TCTTTCTGCG TATATGCTGG
251 TGGAGCTCAT CCTCTCCAGC TGGGAAGGAG GTTACAACTT GCAGTGTGAG
301 AATCTCGACA GTGCAGGAGA AGGTGATGTC CGGGTAGCCA AGGTCTTGTG
351 GTGGTACTAC TTCTCCAAAC TAGTGGAGTT CCTGGACACG ATTTTCTTTG
401 TTCTACGAAA AAAGACCAAT CAGATCACCT TCCTTCATGT CTATCACCAC
451 GCGTCCATGT TCAACATCTG GTGGTGTGTT TTGAACTGGA TACCTTGTGG
501 TCAAAGCTTC TTTGGACCCA CCCTGAACAG CTTTATCCAC ATTCTCATGT
551 ACTCCTACTA CGGCCTGTCT GTGTTCCCGT CCATGCACAA GTACCTTTGG
601 TGAAGAAGT ACCTCACACA GGCTCAGCTG GTGCAGTTCG TACTCACCAT
651 CACGCACACG CTGAGTGCCG TGGTGAAGCC CTGTGGCTTC CCCTTTGGCT
701 GTCTCATCTT CCAGTCTTCC TATATGATGA CGCTGGTCAT CCTGTTCTTA
751 AACTTCTATA TTCAGACATA CCGGAAAAAG CCAGTGAAGA AAGAGCTGCA
801 AGAGAAAGAA GTGAAGAATG GTTTCCCAA AGCCCACTTA ATTGTGGCTA
851 ATGGCATGAC GGACAAGAAG GCTCAATAA
```

FIG.54

62/102

1 MEQLKAFDNE VNAFLDNMFG PRDSRVRGWF LLDSYLPFI LTITYLLSIW  
51 LGNKYMKNRP ALSLRGILT YNLAITLLSA YMLVELILSS WEGGYNLQCQ  
101 NLDSAGEGDV RVAKVLWYY FSKLVEFLDT IFFVLRKKTN QITFLHVYHH  
151 ASMFNIWWCV LNWIPCGQSF FGPTLNSFIH ILMYSYYGLS VFPSMHKYLW  
201 WKKYLTQAQL VQFVLTITHT LSAVKPCGF PFGCLIFQSS YMTLVILFL  
251 NFYIQTYRKK PVKKELQEKE VKNGFPAHL IVANGMTDKK AQ\*

FIG.55

HOST	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334
PLASMID	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pRAE-84
SUBSTRATE	GLA	GLA	AA	AA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	ADA	DPA
CONCENTRATION	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M
% TOTAL LIPID																			
C18:1n-9	15.94	14.16	12.30	15.67	11.77	11.41	14.81	17.92	15.91	16.33	15.04	14.63							
C18:1n-7	1.25	1.21	1.10	1.50	1.13	1.18	1.19	1.38	1.33	1.49	1.37	1.38							
C18:3n-6	4.53	4.21	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND							
C18:4n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	2.78	2.70	ND	ND	ND	ND							
C20:1n-7	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.32	ND	0.03	ND	0.05	ND	ND							
C20:3n-6	0.10	0.37	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.05	ND	ND	ND	ND							
C20:4n-6	ND	ND	11.44	5.55	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND							
C20:4n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND							
C20:5n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	(14%)0.44	ND	ND	ND	ND							
C22:4n-6	ND	ND	ND	(10.4%)0.64	20.41	ND	ND	ND	9.68	3.02	ND	ND							
C22:4n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	(42.3%)0.33	ND	ND	ND	ND							
C22:5n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	(32.7%)1.47	7.87	4.88							
C24:4n-6	ND	ND	ND	(62.6%)1.07	ND	(9.2%)2.4	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND							
C24:5n-3	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	(82.8%)7.06	ND	(43.9%)3.82							
TOTAL LIPID	208	126	115	189	158	149	194	433	221	271	127	126							

$$(\% \text{ CONVERSION}) = \text{PRODUCT} / (\text{SUBSTRATE} + \text{PRODUCT})$$

ND = NOT DETECTED

**FIG. 56**



65/102

HOST	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	334
PLASMID	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pYX242	pRAE-84	pRAE-84
SUBSTRATE	LA	LA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA
CONCENTRATION	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M	25 $\mu$ M
% TOTAL LIPID																							
C18:1n-9	12.30	16.12	15.63	16.28	14.28	13.77	16.21	15.04	15.38	12.94													
C18:1n-7	1.34	1.87	1.69	1.90	1.41	1.61	1.61	1.62	1.51	1.47													
C18:2n-6	2.67	3.61	0.17	0.20	0.24	0.21	0.09	0.09	0.06	0.14													
C18:3n-6	ND	ND	2.03	2.49	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND													
C20:3n-6	ND	ND	ND	(14.7%)0.43	10.59	10.73	ND	ND	ND	ND													
C20:4n-6	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND													
C22:4n-6	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND													
C24:0	0.79	1.00	1.08	1.16	1.30	0.87	0.87	0.72	11.44	16.60													
C24:4n-6	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	(43.8%)0.39	ND	(7.3%)1.3													
C24:5n-6	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	0.38	ND	ND													
TOTAL LIPID	85	87	88	79	107	98	208	212	304	122													

(% CONVERSION)=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

ND = NOT DETECTED

FIG.57B



67/102

```
1  ATGGAACATT TCGATGCGTC ACTCAGTACC TATTTCAAGG CCTTCCTGGG
51  CCCCCGAGAT ACAAGAGTCA AAGGATGGTT CCTCCTGGAC AATTACATCC
101 CTACGTTTGT CTGTTCTGTT ATTTACTTAC TCATTGTATG GCTGGGACCA
151 AAATACATGA AGAACCGGCA GCCGTTCTCT TGCCGAGGCA TCCTGCAGTT
201 GTATAACCTT GGA CTCACCC TGCTGTCTCT CTACATGTTT TATGAGTTGG
251 TGACAGGTGT GTGGGAGGGC AAATACAAC TTTTCTGCCA GGAACACGC
301 AGCGCGGGAG AATCCGATAT GAAGATCATC CGCGTCCTCT GGTGGTACTA
351 CTTCTCCAAA CTCATCGAAT TCATGGACAC CTTTTCTTC ATCCTTCGCA
401 AGAACAACCA CCAGATCACC GTGCTCCATG TCTACCACCA CGCTACCATG
451 CTCAACATCT GGTGGTTTGT GATGAACTGG GTTCCCTGCG GCCATTCATA
501 TTTTGGTGCG AACTCAACA GCTTCATCCA TGTCTCATG TACTCGTACT
551 ATGGTCTGTC CTCCATCCCG TCCATGCGTC CCTACCTCTG GTGAAAAAG
601 TACATCACTC AAGGGCAGCT GGTCCAGTTT GTGCTGACAA TCATCCAGAC
651 GACCTGCGGG GTCTTCTGGC CATGCTCCTT CCCTCTCGGG TGGCTGTTCT
701 TCCAGATTGG ATACATGATT TCCCTGATTG CTCTCTTAC AACTTCTAC
751 ATTCAGACTT ACAACAAGAA AGGGGCCTCT CGGAGGAAAG ACCACCTGAA
801 GGGCCACCAG AACGGGTCTG TGGCCGCCGT CAACGGACAC ACCAACAGCT
851 TCCCTTCCCT GAAAAACAGC GTGAAGCCCA GGAAGCAGCG AAAGGATTGA
```

FIG.58



68/102

1 MEHFDASLST YFKAFLGPRD TRVKGWFLD NYIPTFVCSV IYLLIIVLGP  
51 KYMKNRQPFS CRGILQLYNL GLTLLSLYMF YELVTGVWEG KYNFFCQGTR  
101 SAGESDMKII RVLWYYFSK LIEFMDTFFF ILRKNNHQIT VLHVYHHATM  
151 LNIWWFVMNW VPCGHSYFGA TLNSFIHVLN YSYUGLSSIP SMRPYLWKK  
201 YITQGQLVQF VLTIIQTTCG VFWPCSFPLG WLFQIGYMI SLIALFTNFY  
251 IQTYNKKGAS RRKDHLKGHQ NGSVAAVNGH TNSFPSLENS VKPRKQRKD\*

FIG.59



70/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pYX242) 50 mM GLA	334(pRET-22) 50 mM GLA	334(pYX242) 50 mM AA	334(pRET-22) 50 mM AA	334(pYX242) NO SUBSTRATE	334(pRET-22) NO SUBSTRATE
ADDED SUBSTRATES						
% TOTAL LIPID						
FATTY ACID						
C16:0	19.8	18.59	13.8	6.23	13.62	13.63
C16:1n-7	20.92	17.74	26.62	13.01	40.1	47.67
C18:0	5.79	4.94	3.62	2	4.86	5.031
C18:1n-7	(3.9%) 0.85	(9.12%) 1.78	(3.5%) 0.97	(12.54%) 1.18	(3.6%) 1.5	(7.53%) 3.88
C18:1n-9	8.46	7.45	10.27	5.36	13.7	16.93
C18:3n-6	*26.62	*22.03	0.03	0.01		
C20:3n-6	(1.1%) 0.3	(38.2%) 13.61				
C20:4n-6			*27.36	*65.38		
C22:4n-6						
TOTAL LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	36	42	85	280	55	79
(% CONVERSION)=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)						
*INDICATES SUBSTRATE ADDED						

FIG.61

71/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRET22)	334(pRET22)	334(pRET22)	334(pRET22)	334(pRET22)	334(pRET22)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	50 $\mu$ M SA	50 $\mu$ M OA	50 $\mu$ M LA	50 $\mu$ M DLGA	25 $\mu$ M AA	50 $\mu$ M ADRENIC
	C18:0	C18:1n-9	C18:2n-6	C20:3n-6	C20:4n-6	C22:4n-6
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL LIPID					
C16:0	12.9	12.54	15.23	9.1	10.2	3.42
C16:1	37.71	23.83	24.87	16.61	18.375	7.66
C18:0	11.44	4.7	4.49	2.7	2.9	1.23
C18:1n-9	14.03	*16.87	9.54	6.74	6.39	2.99
C18:2n-6			16.87		0.15	0.28
C18:3n-6						
C20:2n-6						0.05
C20:3n-6				*44.34		
C20:4n-6				0.34	*25.78	0.26
C22:4n-6						*75.72
TOTAL LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	63	103	71	110	97	277

FIG.62A

72/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRET22)	334(pRET22)	334(pRET22)	334(pRET22)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	50 $\mu$ M ALA	50 $\mu$ M PA	50 $\mu$ M EPA	50 $\mu$ M STA
	C18:3n-3	C18:0	C20:5n-3	C18:4n-3
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL LIPID			
C16:0	13.91	15.06	16.92	20.08
C16:1	14.74	31.77	23.57	20.17
C18:0	4.06	*4.85	4.94	6.02
C18:1n-9	6.65	13.59	10.46	9.29
C18:3n-3	*38.66			
C18:4n-3				*20.45
C20:4n-3				(12.57%) 2.94
C20:5n-3				
C22:5n-3			*15.48	
TOTAL LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	80	84	81	60

\*INDICATES SUBSTRATE ADDED  
 (% CONVERSION)=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

FIG.62B

73/102

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRET-22+pCGR-4)	334(pYX242+pYES2)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	50 $\mu$ M GLA	50 $\mu$ M GLA
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL LIPID	
C16:0	15.92	15.07
C16:1n-7	24.97	19.48
C18:0	8.52	6.48
C18:1n-7	3.9	1.61
C18:1n-9	18.48	12.71
C18:3n-6	*7.0	*10.54
C20:0	0	0
C20:3n-6	(27.81%) 4.36	(1.58%) 0.17
C20:4n-6	(27.55%) 4.32	0
TOTAL LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	508	168

FIG.63A

HOST(PLASMID)	334(pRET-22+pCGR-4)	334(pYX242+pYES2)
ADDED SUBSTRATE	50 $\mu$ M STA	50 $\mu$ M STA
FATTY ACID	% TOTAL LIPID	
C16:0	18.74	16.21
C16:1n-7	21.35	26.09
C18:0	6.78	7.57
C18:1n-7	1.97	1.7
C18:1n-9	20.73	22.41
C18:4n-3	*6.05	*13.43
C20:0	0	0.45
C20:4n-3	(15.88%) 1.68	(4.73%) 0.69
C20:5n-3	(26.93%) 2.85	(3.22%) 0.47
TOTAL LIPID ( $\mu$ g)	335	161

\*INDICATES SUBSTRATE ADDED

(% CONVERSION)=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

FIG.63B



75/102

HSEL01	208	L Q F V L T I I Q T S C G V I W P - C - - - - T F P L G W L Y F Q I - G Y M I S L I A	244
MEL04	211	V Q F V L T I T H T L S A V V K P - C - - - - G F P F G C C L I F Q S - S Y M M T L V I	247
GLELO	248	T Q F C M M S V Q S S W D M Y A M K V L G R P G Y P F - F I T A L L W F Y M W T M L G	289
CEELO	218	V Q F I I S C A V L A H L G Y L M H F T N A N C D F E P S V F K L A V F M D T T Y L A	260
HSEL01	245	L F T N F Y I Q T Y N K K G A S R R K K D H L K D H Q N G S M A A V N G H T N S F S P L	287
MEL04	248	L F L N F Y I Q T Y R K K P V - - - K K E L Q E - - - K - E V K N G F P K A H L I V	282
GLELO	290	L F Y N F - - - Y R K N A K L A K Q A K A D A K E K A R K L Q	318
CEELO	261	L F V N F F Q L S Y V L R G G K D K Y K A V P K K N N	288
HSEL01	288	E N N V K P R K L R K D	299
MEL04	283	A N G M T D K K A Q	292

**FIG. 64B**



76/102

```
1  ACAGGCGACT TTCTGTTGAA TTTGTTGCAG GCACAGCAAG GAAGGATGGC
51  AACAGCAGC GTGTGGGATG ATGTGGTGGG CCGCGTGGAG ACCGGCGTGG
101 ACCAGTGGAT GGATGGCGCC AAGCCGTACG CACTCACCGA TGGGCTCCCG
151 ATGATGGACG TGTCCACCAT GCTGGCATTG GAGGTGGGAT ACATGGCCAT
201 GCTGCTCTTC GGCATCCCGA TCATGAAGCA GATGGAGAAG CCTTTTGAGC
251 TCAAGACCAT CAAGCTCTTG CACAACCTGT TTCTCTTCGG ACTTTCCTTG
301 TACATGTGCG TGGAGACCAT CCGCCAGGCT ATCCTCGGAG GCTACAAAGT
351 GTTTGGAAC GACATGGAGA AGGGCAACGA GTCTCATGCT CAGGGCATGT
401 CTCGCATCGT GTACGTGTTT TACGTGTCCA AGGCATACGA GTTCTTGGAT
451 ACCGCCATCA TGATCCTTTG CAAGAAGTTC AACCAGGTTT CCTTCTTGCA
501 TGTGTACCAC CATGCCACCA TTTTGGCCAT CTGGTGGGCT ATCGCCAAGT
551 ACGCTCCAGG AGGTGATGCG TACTTTTCAG TGATCCTAAA CTCTTTCATC
601 CACGTTATCA TGTACTCTTA CTACCCTGAA
```

FIG.65

77/102

1 TGD FLLNLLQ AQQGRMANSS VWDDVVGRVE TGVDQWMDGA KPYALTDGLP  
51 MMDVSTMLAF EVGYMAMLLF GIPIMQMEK PFELKTIKLL HNLFLFGLSL  
101 YMCVETIRQA ILGGYKVFGN DMEKGNESHA QGMSRIVYVF YVSKAYEFLD  
151 TAIMILCKKF NQVSFLHVVH HATIFAIWWA IAKYAPGGDA YFSVILNSFI  
201 HVIMYSYYPE

FIG.66

78/102

```
1  ATGGCAAACA GCAGCGTGTG GGATGATGTG GTGGGCCGCG TGGAGACCGG
51  CGTGGACCAG TGGATGGATG GCGCCAAGCC GTACGCACTC ACCGATGGGG
101 TCCCGATGAT GGACGTGTCC ACCATGCTGG CATTGAGGT GGGATACATG
151 GCCATGCTGC TCTTCGGCAT CCCGATCATG AAGCAGATGG AGAAGCCTTT
201 TGAGCTCAAG ACCATCAAGC TCTTGACAA CTTGTTTCTC TTCGGACTTT
251 CCTTGTACAT GTGCGTGGAG ACCATCCGCC AGGCTATCCT CGGAGGCTAC
301 AAAGTGTTTG GAAACGACAT GGAGAAGGGC AACGAGTCTC ATGCTCAGGG
351 CATGTCTCGC ATCGTGTACG TGTTCTGCGT GTCCAAGGCA TACGAGTTCT
401 TGGATACCGC CATCATGATC CTTTGCAAGA AGTTCAACCA GGTTCCTTC
451 TTGCATGTGT ACCACCATGC CACCATTTTT GCCATCTGGT GGGCTATCGC
501 CAAGTACGCT CCAGGAGGTG ATGCGTACTT TTCAGTGATC CTCAACTCTT
551 TCGTGACAC CGTCATGTAC GCATACTACT TCTTCTCCTC CCAAGGGTTC
601 GGGTTCGTGA AGCCAATCAA GCCGTACATC ACCACCCTTC AGATGACCCA
651 GTTCATGGCA ATGCTTGTGC AGTCCTTGTA CGACTACCTC TTCCCATGCG
701 ACTACCCACA GGCTCTTGTG CAGCTTCTTG GAGTGTACAT GATCACCTTG
751 CTTGCCCTCT TCGGCAACTT TTTTGTGCAG AGCTATCTTA AAAAGCCAAA
801 AAAGAGCAAG ACCAACTAA
```

FIG.67

79/102

```
1  ATGGCAAACA GCAGCGTGTG GGATGATGTG GTGGGCCGCG TGGAGACCGG
51  CGTGGACCAG TGGATGGATG GCGCCAAGCC GTACGCACTC ACCGATGGGC
101 CCCCATGATG GGACGTGTCC ACCATGCTGG CATTGAGGT GGGATACATG
151 GCCATGCTGC TCTTCGGCAT CCCGATCATG AAGCAGATGG AGAAGCCTTT
201 TGAGCTCAAG ACCATCAAGC TCTTGACAA CTTGTTTCTC TTCGGACTTT
251 CCTTGTACAT GTGCGTGGAG ACCATCCGCC AGGCTATCCT CGGAGGCTAC
301 AAAGTGTTTG GAAACGACAT GGAGAAGGGC AACGAGTCTC ATGCTCAGGG
351 CATGTCTCGC ATCGTGTACG CGTTCTACGT GTCCAAGGCA TACGAGTTCT
401 TGGATACCGC CATCATGATC CTTTGCAAGA AGTTCAACCA GGTTCCTTC
451 TTGCATGTGT ACCACCATGC CACCATTTTT GCCATCTGGT GGGCTATCGC
501 CAAGTACGCC CCAGGAGGTG ATGCGTACTT TTCAGTGATC CTCAACTCTT
551 TCGTGACAC CGTCATGTAC GCATACTACT TCTTCTCCTC CCAAGGGTTC
601 GGGTTCGTGA AGCCAATCAA GCCGTACATC ACCACCCTTC AGATGACCCA
651 GTTCATGGCA ATGCTTGTGC AGTCCTTGTA CGACTACCTC TTCCCATGCG
701 ACTACCCACA GGCTCTTGTG CAGCTTCTTG GAGTGTACAT GATCACCTTG
751 CTTGCCCTCT TCGGCAACTT TTTTGTGCAG AGCTATCTTA AAAAGCCAAA
801 AAAGAGCAAG ACCAACTAA
```

FIG.68

80/102

```
1  ATGGCAACAG CAGCGTGTGG GATGATGTGG TGGGCCGCGT GGAGACCAGC
51  GTGGACCAGT GGATGGATGG CGCCAAGCCG TACGCACTCA CCGATGGGCT
101 CCCGATGATG GACGTGTCCA CCATGCTGGC ATTCGAGGTG GGATACATGG
151 CCATGCTGCT CTTCGGCATC CCGATCATGA AGCAGATGGA GAAGCCTTTT
201 GAGCTCAAGA CCATCAAGCT CTTGCACAAC TTGTTTCTCT TCGGACTTTC
251 CTTGTACATG TGC GTGGAGA CCATCCGCCA GGCTATCCTC GGAGGCTACA
301 AAGTGT TTGG AAACGACATG GAGAAGGGCA ACGAGTCTCA TGCTCAGGGC
351 ATGTCTCGCA TCGTGTACGT GTTCTACGTG TCCAAGGCAT ACGAGTTCTT
401 GGATACCGCC ATCATGATCC TTTGCAAGAA GTTCAACCAG GTTTCCTTCT
451 TGCAAGTGTA CCACCATGCC ACCATTTTGG CCATCTGGTG GGCTATCGCC
501 AAGTACGCTC CAGGAGGTGA TCGTACTTT TCAGTGATCC TCAACTCTTT
551 CGTGCACACC GTCATGTACG CATACTACTT CTTCTCCTCC CAAGGGTTCCG
601 GGTTTCGTGAA GCCAATCAAG CCGTACATCA CCACCCTTCA GATGACCCAG
651 TTCATGGCAA TGCTTGTGCA GTCCTTGTAC GACTACCTCT TCCCATGCGA
701 CTACCCACAG GCTCTTGTGC AGCTTCTTGG AGTGTACATG ATCACCTTGC
751 TTGCCCTCTT CGGCAACTTT TTTGTGCAGA GCTATCTTAA AAAGCCAAAA
801 AAGAGCAAGA CCAACTAA
```

FIG.69

81/102

```
1  ATGGCAAACA GCAGCGTGTG GGATGATGTG GTGGGCCGCG TGGAGACCGG
51  CGTGGACCAG TGGATGGATG GCGCCAAGCC GTACGCACTC ACCGATGGGC
101 TCCCGATGAT GGACGTGTCC ACCATGCTGG CATTGAGGT GGGATACATG
151 GCCATGCTGC TCTTCGGCAT CCCGATCATG AAGCAGATGG AGAAGCCTTT
201 TGAGCTCAAG ACCATCAAGC TCTTGACAA CTTGTTCTC TTCGGACTTT
251 CTTGTACAT GTGCGTGGAG ACCATCCGCC AGGCTATCCT CGGAGGCTAC
301 AAAGTGTTTG GAAACGACAT GGAGAAGGGC AACGAGTCTC ATGCTCAGGG
351 CATGTCTCGC ATCGTGTACG TGTTCTACGT GTCCAAGGCA TACGAGTTCT
401 TGGATACCGC CATCATGATC CTTTGCAAGA AGTTCAACCA GGTTCCTTC
451 TTGCATGTGT ACCACCATGC CACCGTTTTT GCCATCTGGT GGGCTATCGC
501 CAAGTACGCT CCAGGAGGTG ATGCGTACTT TTCAGTGATC CTCAACTCTT
551 TCGTGCACAC CGTCATGTAC GCATACTACT TCTTCTCCTC CCAAGGGTTC
601 GGGTTCGTGA AGCCAATCAA GCCGTACATC ACCACCCTTC AGATGACCCA
651 GTTCATGGCA ATGCTTGTGC AGTCCTTGTA CGACTACCTC TTCCCATGCG
701 ACTACCACA GGCTCTTGTG CAGCTTCTTG GAGTGTACAT GATCACCTTG
751 CTTGCCCTCT TCGGCAACTT TTTTGTGCAG AGCTATCTTA AAAAGCCAAA
801 AAAGAGCAAG ACCAACTAA
```

FIG.70

82/102

```
1  ATGGCAAACA GCAGCGTGTG GGATGGTGTG GTGGGCCGCG TGGAGACCGG
51  CGTGGACCAG TGGATGGATG GCGCCAAGCC GTACGCACTC ACCGATGGGC
101 TCCCGATGAT GGACGTGTCC ACCATGCTGG CATTGAGGT GGGATACATG
151 GCCATGCTGC TCTTCGGCAT CCGATCATG AAGCAGATGG AGAAGCCTTT
201 TGAGCTCAAG ACCATCAAGC TCTTGACAA CTTGTTTCTC TTCGGACTTT
251 CCTTGTACAT GTGCGTGGAG ACCATCCGCC AGGCTATCCT CGGAGGCTAC
301 AAAGTGTTTG GAAACGACAT GGAGAAGGGC AACGAGTCTC ATGCTCAGGG
351 CATGTCTCGC ATCGTGTACG TGTTCTACGT GTCCAAGGCA TACGAGTTCT
401 TGGATACCGC CATCATGATC CTTTGCAAGA AGTTCAACCA GGTTCCTTC
451 TTGCATGCGT ACCACCATGC CACCATTTTT GCCATCTGGT GGGCTATCGC
501 CAAGTACGCT CCAGGAGGTG ATGCGTACTT TTCAGTGATC CTCAACTCTT
551 TCGTGACAC ACATCATGTAC GCATACTACT TCTTCTCCTC CCAAGGGTTC
601 GGGTTCGTGA AGCCAATCAA GCCGTACATC ACCACCCTTC AGATGACCCA
651 GTTCATGGCA ATGCTTGTGC AGTCCTTGTA CGACTACCTC TTCCCATGCG
701 ACTACCCACA GGCTCTTGTG CAGCTTCTTG GAGTGTACAT GATCACCTTG
751 CTTGCCCTCT TCGGCAACTT TTTTGTGCAG AGCTATCTTA AAAAGCCAAA
801 AAAGAGCAAG ACCAACTAA
```

FIG.71

83/102

```
1  ATGGCAAACA GCAGCGTGTG GGATGATGTG GTGGGCCGCG TGGAGACCGG
51  CGTGGACCAG TGGATGGATG GCGCCAAGCC GTACGCACTC ACCGATGGGC
101 TCCCGATGAT GGACGTGTCC ACCATGCTGG CATTGAGGT GGGATACATG
151 GCCATGCTGC TCTTCGGCAT CCCGATCATG AAGCAGATGG AGAAGCCTTT
201 TGAGCTCAAG ACCATCAAGC TCTTGACAA CTTGTTTCTC TTCGGACTTT
251 CCTTGACAT GTGCGTGGAG ACCATCCGCC AGGCTATCCT CGGAGGTAC
301 AAAGTGTTTG GAAACGACAT GGAGAAGGGC AACGAGTCTC ATGCTCAGGG
351 CATGTCTCGC ATCGTGTACG TGTCTACGT GTCCAAGGCA TACGAGTTCT
401 TGGATACCGC CATCATGATC CTTTGCAAGA AGTTCAACCA GGTTCCTTC
451 TTGCATGTGT ACCACCATGC CACCATTTTT GCCATCTGGT GGGCTATCGC
501 CAAGTACGCT CCAGGAGGTG ATGCGTACTT TTCAGTGATC CTCAACTCTT
551 TCGTGACAC CGTCATGTAC GCATACTACT TCTTCTCCTC CCAAGGGTTC
601 GGGTTCGTGA AGCCAATCAA GCCGTACATC ACCACCCTTC AGATGACCCA
651 GTTCATGGCA ATGCTTGTGC AGTCCTTGTA CGACTACCTC TTCCCATGCG
701 ACTACCCACA GGCTCTTGTG CAGCTCCTTG GAGTGTACAT GATCACCTTG
751 CTTGCCCTCT TCGGCAACTT TTTTGTGCAG AGCTATCTTA AAAAGCCAAA
801 AAAGAGCAAG ACCAACTAA
```

FIG.72



84/102

```
1  ATGGCAAACA GCAGCGTGTG GGATGATGTG GTGGGCCGCG TGGAGACCGG
51 CGTGGACCAG TGGATGGATG GCGCCAAGCC GTACGCACTC ACCGATGGGC
101 TCCCGATGAT GGACGTGTCC ACCATGCTGG CATTGAGGT GGGATACATG
151 GCCATGCTGC TCTTCGGCAT CCCGATCATG AGGCAGATGG AGAAGCCTTT
201 TGAGCTCAAG ACCATCAAGC TCTTGACAA CTTGTTTCTC TTCGGACTTT
251 CTTGTACAT GTGCGTGGTG ACCATCCGCC AGGCTATCCT TGGAGGCTAC
301 AAAGTGTTTG GAAACGACAT GGAGAAGGGC AACGAGTCTC ATGCTCAGGG
351 CATGTCTCGC ATCGTGTACG TGTCTACGT GTCCAAGGCA TACGAGTTCT
401 TGGATACCGC CATCATGATC CTTTGCAAGA AGTTCAACCA GGTTTCCTTC
451 TTGCATGTGT ACCACCATGC CACCATTTTT GCCATCTGGT GGGCTATCGC
501 CAAGTACGCT CCAGGAGGTG ATGCGTACTT TTCAGTGATC CTCAACTCTT
551 TCGTGACAC CGTCATGTAC GCATACTACT TCTTCTCCTC CCAAGGGTTC
601 GGGTTCGTGA AGCCAATCAA GCCGTACATC ACCACCCTTC AGATGACCCA
651 GTTCATGGCA ATGCTTGTGC AGTCCTTGTA CGACTACCTC TTCCCATGCG
701 ACTACCCACA GGCTCTTGTG CAGCTTCTTG GAGTGATACAT GATCACCTTG
751 CTTGCCCTCT TCGGCAACTT TTTTGTGCAG AGCTATCTTA AAAAGCCAAA
801 AAAGAGCAAG ACCAACTAA
```

FIG. 73

85/102

1 MANSSVWDDV VGRVETGVDQ WMDGAKPYAL TDGLPMDVS TMLAFEVGYM  
51 AMLLFGIPIM KMEKPFELK TIKLLHNLFL FGLSLYMCVE TIRQAILGGY  
101 KVFGNDMEKG NESHAQGMSR IVYVFCVSKA YEFLDTAIMI LCKKFNQVSF  
151 LHVYHHATIF AIWWAIAKYA PGGDYFYSVI LNSFVHTVMY AYYFFSSQGF  
201 GFVKPIKPYI TTLQMTQFMA MLVQSLYDYL FPCDYPQALV QLLGVYMITL  
251 LALFGNFFVQ SYLKKPKKSK TN\*

FIG.74

86/102

1 MANSSVWDDV VGRVETGVDQ WMDGAKPYAL TDGPPMMDVS TMLAFEVGYM  
51 AMLLFGIPIM KQMEKPFELK TIKLLHNLFL FGLSLYMCVE TIRQAILGGY  
101 KVFGNDMEKG NESHAQGMSR IVYAFYVSKA YEFLDTAIMI LCKKFNQVSF  
151 LHVYHHATIF AIWWAIKYA PGGDAYFSVI LNSFVHTVMY AYYFFSSQGF  
201 GFVKPIKPYI TTLQMTQFMA MLVQSLYDYL FPCDYPQALV QLLGVYMITL  
251 LALFGNFFVQ SYLKKPKKSK TN\*

FIG.75

87/102

1 MATAACGMMW WAAWRPAWTS GWMAPSRTHS PMGSR\*WTCP PCWHSRWDTW  
51 PCCSSASRS\* SRWRSLLSSR PSSSCTTCFS SDFPCTCAWR PSARLSSEAT  
101 KCLETTWRRA TSLMLRACLA SCTCSTCPRH TSSWIPPS\*S FARSSTRFPS  
151 CKCTTMPPFL PSGGLSPSTL QEVMRTFQ\*S STLSCTPSCT HTTSSPPKGS  
201 GS\*SQSSRTS PPFR\*PSSWQ CLCSPCTTTS SHATTHRLLC SFLECT\*SPC  
251 LPSSATFLCR AILKSQKRAR PT

FIG.76

88/102

1 MANSSVWDDV VGRVETGVDQ WMDGAKPYAL TDGLPMDVS TMLAFEVGYM  
51 AMLLFGIPIM KQMEKPFELK TIKLLHNLFL FGLSLYMCVE TIRQAILGGY  
101 KVFGNDMEKG NESHAQGMSR IVYVFYVSKA YEFLDTAIMI LCKKFNQVSF  
151 LHVYHHATVF AIWWAIAKYA PGGDAYFSVI LNSFVHTVMY AYYFFSSQGF  
201 GFVKPIKPYI TTLQMTQFMA MLVQSLYDYL FPCDYPQALV QLLGVYMITL  
251 LALFGNFFVQ SYLKKPKKSK TN\*

FIG.77

89/102

1 MANSSVWDGV VGRVETGVDQ WMDGAKPYAL TDGLPMDVS TMLAFEVGYM  
51 AMLLFGIPIM KQMEKPFELK TIKLLHNLFL FGLSLYMCVE TIRQAILGGY  
101 KVFGNDMEKG NESHAQGMSR IVYVFYVSKA YEFLDTAIMI LCKKFNQVSF  
151 LHAYHHATIF AIWWAIAKYA PGGDAYFSVI LNSFVHTVMY AYYFFSSQGF  
201 GFVKPIKPYI TTLQMTQFMA MLVQSLYDYL FPCDYPQALV QLLGVYMITL  
251 LALFGNFFVQ SYLKKPKKSK TN\*

FIG.78

90/102

1 MANSSVWDDV VGRVETGVDQ WMDGAKPYAL TDGLPMDVS TMLAFEVGYM  
51 AMLLFGIPIM KQMEKPFELK TIKLLHNLFL FGLSLYMCVE TIRQAILGGY  
101 KVFGNDMEKG NESHAQGMSR IVYVFYVSKA YEFLDTAIMI LCKKFNQVSF  
151 LHVYHHATIF AIWWAIAKYA PGGDYFYSVI LNSFVHTVMY AYYFFSSQGF  
201 GFVKPIKPYI TTLQMTQFMA MLVQSLYDYL FPCDYPQALV QLLGVYMITL  
251 LALFGNFFVQ SYLKKPKKSK TN\*

FIG.79

91/102

1 MANSSVWDDV VGRVETGVDQ WMDGAKPYAL TDGLPMDVS TMLAFEVGYM  
51 AMLLFGIPIM RQMEKPFELK TIKLLHNLFL FGLSLYMCVV TIRQAILGGY  
101 KVFGNDMEKG NESHAQGMSR IVYVFYVSKA YEFLDTAIMI LCKKFNQVSF  
151 LHVYHHATIF AIWWAIAKYA PGGDAYFSVI LNSFVHTVMY AYYFFSSQGF  
201 GFVKPIKPYI TTLQMTQFMA MLVQSLYDYL FPCDYPQALV QLLGVYMITL  
251 LALFGNFFVQ SYLKKPKKSK TN\*

FIG.80



92/102

334(PLASMID)	pRAT-4-A1	pRAT-4-A2	pRAT-4-A3	pRAT-4-A4	pRAT-4-A6	pRAT-4-A7	pRAT-4-D1	pYX242
ADDED SUBSTRATE	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA
% TOTAL LIPID								
C16:1n-7	16.95	5.22	15.52	11.06	14.49	15.69	15.18	11.24
C18:0	4.95	6.73	5.94	4.17	4.57	4.25	4.79	5.64
C18:1n-9	20.26	44.21	22.54	17.22	16.89	16.51	18.92	28.72
C18:1n-7	2.87	1.64	2.97	7.51	1.85	3.90	3.50	1.70
C18:2n-6	1.03	13.79	1.44	0.67	1.32	0.28	0.36	5.53
C18:3n-6	3.05	1.09	5.28	2.38	1.89	2.45	2.79	2.24
C20:3n-6	10.09	0.43	0.21	11.04	5.76	10.77	9.28	
C22:0		0.57						
% CONVERSION*	76.8%	28.4%	3.8%	82.2%	75.3%	81.5%	76.9%	

\*% CONVERSION=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

FIG.81A

93/102

334(PLASMID)	pRAT-4-A1	pRAT-4-A2	pRAT-4-A3	pRAT-4-A4	pRAT-4-A6	pRAT-4-A7	pRAT-4-D1	pX242
ADDED SUBSTRATE	EPA	EPA	EPA	EPA	EPA	EPA	EPA	EPA
% TOTAL LIPID								
C16:1n-7	18.35	17.65	7.96	11.80	14.06	11.53	9.68	20.66
C18:0	3.41	3.69	2.57	2.90	3.18	3.10	3.20	8.49
C18:1n-9	15.22	16.44	10.69	12.28	13.01	11.50	12.85	16.27
C18:1n-7	1.36	2.12	1.60	5.62	2.13	2.02	2.35	1.33
C18:2n-6	1.07	0.40			0.17		0.21	0.83
C20:5n-3	23.24	31.54	46.96	37.98	40.40	32.68	43.67	13.55
C22:1n-9		0.09	0.12	0.09				
C22:5n-3	0.40	0.16		3.13	1.37	4.61	1.27	
% CONVERSION*	1.7%	0.5%		7.6%	3.3%	12.4%	2.8%	

\*% CONVERSION=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

FIG.81B

94/102

pRAT-4-A1	1	M	A	N	S	S	V	W	D	D	V	V	G	R	V	E	T	G	V	D	Q	W	M	D	G	A	K	P	Y	A	L	T	D	G	L	P	M	M	D	V	S	T	M	L	A	F	E	V	47
pRAT-4-A2	1	M	A	N	S	S	V	W	D	D	V	V	G	R	V	E	T	G	V	D	Q	W	M	D	G	A	K	P	Y	A	L	T	D	G	L	P	M	M	D	V	S	T	M	L	A	F	E	V	47
pRAT-4-A4	1	M	A	N	S	S	V	W	D	D	V	V	G	R	V	E	T	G	V	D	Q	W	M	D	G	A	K	P	Y	A	L	T	D	G	L	P	M	M	D	V	S	T	M	L	A	F	E	V	47
pRAT-4-A6	1	M	A	N	S	S	V	W	D	G	V	V	G	R	V	E	T	G	V	D	Q	W	M	D	G	A	K	P	Y	A	L	T	D	G	L	P	M	M	D	V	S	T	M	L	A	F	E	V	47
pRAT-4-A7	1	M	A	N	S	S	V	W	D	D	V	V	G	R	V	E	T	G	V	D	Q	W	M	D	G	A	K	P	Y	A	L	T	D	G	L	P	M	M	D	V	S	T	M	L	A	F	E	V	47
pRAT-4-D1	1	M	A	N	S	S	V	W	D	D	V	V	G	R	V	E	T	G	V	D	Q	W	M	D	G	A	K	P	Y	A	L	T	D	G	L	P	M	M	D	V	S	T	M	L	A	F	E	V	47
pRAT-4-A1	48	G	Y	M	A	M	L	L	F	G	I	P	I	M	K	Q	M	E	K	P	F	E	L	K	T	I	K	L	L	H	N	L	F	L	F	G	L	S	L	Y	M	C	V	E	T	I	R	Q	94
pRAT-4-A2	48	G	Y	M	A	M	L	L	F	G	I	P	I	M	K	Q	M	E	K	P	F	E	L	K	T	I	K	L	L	H	N	L	F	L	F	G	L	S	L	Y	M	C	V	E	T	I	R	Q	94
pRAT-4-A4	48	G	Y	M	A	M	L	L	F	G	I	P	I	M	K	Q	M	E	K	P	F	E	L	K	T	I	K	L	L	H	N	L	F	L	F	G	L	S	L	Y	M	C	V	E	T	I	R	Q	94
pRAT-4-A6	48	G	Y	M	A	M	L	L	F	G	I	P	I	M	K	Q	M	E	K	P	F	E	L	K	T	I	K	L	L	H	N	L	F	L	F	G	L	S	L	Y	M	C	V	E	T	I	R	Q	94
pRAT-4-A7	48	G	Y	M	A	M	L	L	F	G	I	P	I	M	K	Q	M	E	K	P	F	E	L	K	T	I	K	L	L	H	N	L	F	L	F	G	L	S	L	Y	M	C	V	E	T	I	R	Q	94
pRAT-4-D1	48	G	Y	M	A	M	L	L	F	G	I	P	I	M	R	Q	M	E	K	P	F	E	L	K	T	I	K	L	L	H	N	L	F	L	F	G	L	S	L	Y	M	C	V	E	T	I	R	Q	94
pRAT-4-A1	95	A	I	L	G	G	Y	K	V	F	G	N	D	M	E	K	G	N	E	S	H	A	Q	G	M	S	R	I	V	Y	V	F	C	V	S	K	A	Y	E	F	L	D	T	A	I	M	I	L	141
pRAT-4-A2	95	A	I	L	G	G	Y	K	V	F	G	N	D	M	E	K	G	N	E	S	H	A	Q	G	M	S	R	I	V	Y	V	F	C	V	S	K	A	Y	E	F	L	D	T	A	I	M	I	L	141
pRAT-4-A4	95	A	I	L	G	G	Y	K	V	F	G	N	D	M	E	K	G	N	E	S	H	A	Q	G	M	S	R	I	V	Y	V	F	C	V	S	K	A	Y	E	F	L	D	T	A	I	M	I	L	141
pRAT-4-A6	95	A	I	L	G	G	Y	K	V	F	G	N	D	M	E	K	G	N	E	S	H	A	Q	G	M	S	R	I	V	Y	V	F	C	V	S	K	A	Y	E	F	L	D	T	A	I	M	I	L	141
pRAT-4-A7	95	A	I	L	G	G	Y	K	V	F	G	N	D	M	E	K	G	N	E	S	H	A	Q	G	M	S	R	I	V	Y	V	F	C	V	S	K	A	Y	E	F	L	D	T	A	I	M	I	L	141
pRAT-4-D1	95	A	I	L	G	G	Y	K	V	F	G	N	D	M	E	K	G	N	E	S	H	A	Q	G	M	S	R	I	V	Y	V	F	C	V	S	K	A	Y	E	F	L	D	T	A	I	M	I	L	141
pRAT-4-A1	142	C	K	K	F	N	Q	V	S	F	L	H	V	Y	H	H	A	T	I	F	A	I	W	A	I	A	K	Y	A	P	G	G	D	A	Y	F	S	V	I	L	N	S	F	V	H	T	V	188	
pRAT-4-A2	142	C	K	K	F	N	Q	V	S	F	L	H	V	Y	H	H	A	T	I	F	A	I	W	A	I	A	K	Y	A	P	G	G	D	A	Y	F	S	V	I	L	N	S	F	V	H	T	V	188	
pRAT-4-A4	142	C	K	K	F	N	Q	V	S	F	L	H	V	Y	H	H	A	T	I	F	A	I	W	A	I	A	K	Y	A	P	G	G	D	A	Y	F	S	V	I	L	N	S	F	V	H	T	V	188	
pRAT-4-A6	142	C	K	K	F	N	Q	V	S	F	L	H	V	Y	H	H	A	T	I	F	A	I	W	A	I	A	K	Y	A	P	G	G	D	A	Y	F	S	V	I	L	N	S	F	V	H	T	V	188	
pRAT-4-A7	142	C	K	K	F	N	Q	V	S	F	L	H	V	Y	H	H	A	T	I	F	A	I	W	A	I	A	K	Y	A	P	G	G	D	A	Y	F	S	V	I	L	N	S	F	V	H	T	V	188	
pRAT-4-D1	142	C	K	K	F	N	Q	V	S	F	L	H	V	Y	H	H	A	T	I	F	A	I	W	A	I	A	K	Y	A	P	G	G	D	A	Y	F	S	V	I	L	N	S	F	V	H	T	V	188	

FIG.82A

95/102

pRAT-4-A1	189	M	Y	A	Y	F	F	S	Q	G	F	G	F	V	K	P	I	K	P	Y	I	T	T	L	Q	M	T	Q	F	M	A	M	L	V	Q	S	L	Y	D	Y	L	F	P	C	D	Y	235
pRAT-4-A2	189	M	Y	A	Y	F	F	S	Q	G	F	G	F	V	K	P	I	K	P	Y	I	T	T	L	Q	M	T	Q	F	M	A	M	L	V	Q	S	L	Y	D	Y	L	F	P	C	D	Y	235
pRAT-4-A4	189	M	Y	A	Y	F	F	S	Q	G	F	G	F	V	K	P	I	K	P	Y	I	T	T	L	Q	M	T	Q	F	M	A	M	L	V	Q	S	L	Y	D	Y	L	F	P	C	D	Y	235
pRAT-4-A6	189	M	Y	A	Y	F	F	S	Q	G	F	G	F	V	K	P	I	K	P	Y	I	T	T	L	Q	M	T	Q	F	M	A	M	L	V	Q	S	L	Y	D	Y	L	F	P	C	D	Y	235
pRAT-4-A7	189	M	Y	A	Y	F	F	S	Q	G	F	G	F	V	K	P	I	K	P	Y	I	T	T	L	Q	M	T	Q	F	M	A	M	L	V	Q	S	L	Y	D	Y	L	F	P	C	D	Y	235
pRAT-4-D1	189	M	Y	A	Y	F	F	S	Q	G	F	G	F	V	K	P	I	K	P	Y	I	T	T	L	Q	M	T	Q	F	M	A	M	L	V	Q	S	L	Y	D	Y	L	F	P	C	D	Y	235
pRAT-4-A1	236	P	Q	A	L	V	Q	L	L	G	V	Y	M	I	T	L	L	A	L	F	G	N	F	F	V	Q	S	Y	L	K	K	P	K	K	S	K	T	N								272	
pRAT-4-A2	236	P	Q	A	L	V	Q	L	L	G	V	Y	M	I	T	L	L	A	L	F	G	N	F	F	V	Q	S	Y	L	K	K	P	K	K	S	K	T	N								272	
pRAT-4-A4	236	P	Q	A	L	V	Q	L	L	G	V	Y	M	I	T	L	L	A	L	F	G	N	F	F	V	Q	S	Y	L	K	K	P	K	K	S	K	T	N								272	
pRAT-4-A6	236	P	Q	A	L	V	Q	L	L	G	V	Y	M	I	T	L	L	A	L	F	G	N	F	F	V	Q	S	Y	L	K	K	P	K	K	S	K	T	N								272	
pRAT-4-A7	236	P	Q	A	L	V	Q	L	L	G	V	Y	M	I	T	L	L	A	L	F	G	N	F	F	V	Q	S	Y	L	K	K	P	K	K	S	K	T	N								272	
pRAT-4-D1	236	P	Q	A	L	V	Q	L	L	G	V	Y	M	I	T	L	L	A	L	F	G	N	F	F	V	Q	S	Y	L	K	K	P	K	K	S	K	T	N								272	

FIG.82B

96/102

SCORES Init1: 259 Initn: 259 Opt: 509 z-score: 86.5 E(): 0.28  
 >>EN:HSEL01 (300 aa)  
 initn: 259 init1: 259 opt: 509 Z-score: 86.5 expect(): 0.28  
 Smith-Waterman score: 511; 34.0% identity in 265 aa overlap  
 (4-265:9-257)

	10	20	30	40	50
TEL01	MANSSVWDDVVGRVETGVDQWMDGAKPYALTDGLPMDVSTMLAFEVGYMAMLLF				
	: : :	:	:   : :	:   :	:   : :
HSEL01	MEHFDASLSTYFKALLGPRDTRVKGW-----FLLDNYIPTFICSVI-----YLLIVWL				
	10	20	30	40	
	60	70	80	90	100
TEL01	GIPIMKQMEKPFELKTIKLLHNLFLFGLSLYMCVETIRQAILGGYKVFVGNDEKGNESHA				
	: : :	:   : :	: : :	: : :	: : :
HSEL01	GPKYMRN-KQPFSCRGILVVYNLGLTLLSLYMFCELVTVGVEGKYNFFCQGTRTAGESDM				
	50	60	70	80	90
	120	130	140	150	160
TEL01	QGMSRIVYVFYVSKAYEFLDTAIMILCKKFNQVSFLHVVHHATIFAIWWAIKAYAPGGDA				
	: :   : : :	: : :	: : :	: : :	: : :
HSEL01	K-IIRVLWWYYFSKLIEMDTFFFILRKNNHQITVLHVVHHASMLNIWWFVMNVWPCGHS				
	110	120	130	140	150
	180	190	200	210	220
TEL01	YFSVILNSFVHTVMYAYFFSSQGFGFVKPI---KPYITTLQMTQFMAMLVQSLYDYLF				
	: :	: :	: :	: :	: :
HSEL01	YFGATLNSFIHVLMSYYGLSS--VPSMRPYLWKKYITQGQLLQFVLTIIQTSCGVIWP				
	170	180	190	200	210
	240	250	260	270	280
TEL01	CDYPQALVQLLGVYMITLLALFGNFFVQSYLKKPKKSKTNXNCLHDMPLAGVRIDSESEL				
	:	: : :	: :	: :	: :
HSEL01	CTFPLGWLYFQIGYMISLIALFTNFYIQTYNKKGASRRKDHLKDHQNGSMAAVNGHTNSF				
	230	240	250	260	270

FIG.83





99/102

SCORES Initl: 94 Initn: 220 Opt: 302 z-score: 61.6 E(): 6.5

&gt;&gt;EN:CEELO (288 aa)

initn: 220 initl: 94 opt: 302 Z-score: 61.6 expect(): 6.5

Smith-Waterman score: 312; 34.3% identity in 239 aa overlap  
(49-270:54-278)

	20	30	40	50	60	70	
TEL01	DQWMDGAKPYALTDGLPMDVSTMLAFEVGYMAMLLFGIPIMKQMEKPFELKTIKL-LHN						
					::	: : ::	:
CEELO	ATHGPKNFPDAEGRKFFADHFDVTIQASILYM-VVVFGTKWFMNRQPFQL-TIPLNIWN						
	30	40	50	60	70	80	
	80	90	100	110	120		
TEL01	LFLFGLSLYMCVE-----TI-RQAILGGY-KVFGNDMEKGNESHAQGM SRIVYVFYVS						
	::  :: :	:	:: ::		:   :::	:: ::	
CEELO	FILAAFSIAGAVKMTPEFFGTIANKGIVASYCKVF--DFTKGENGYW-----VWLFMAS						
	90	100	110	120	130		
	130	140	150	160	170	180	
TEL01	KAYEFLDTAIMILCKKFNQVSFLHVYHHATIFAIWWAIKYPGGDAYFSVILNSFVHTV						
	: ::	::	: :		:	:   :	::      :
CEELO	KLFELVDITFLVLRKR--PLMFLHWYHHILTMIAWYSHPLTPGFNRY-GIYLN FVVHAF						
	140	150	160	170	180	190	
	190	200	210	220	230	240	
TEL01	MYAYYFFSSQGFGFVKPIKPYITTLQMTQFM---AMLVQSLYDYLFP---CDYPQALVQL						
	:    :	: :		:    ::  :	: ::	:	: :: :
CEELO	MYSYYFLRSMKIRVPGFIAQAITS LQIVQFIISCAVLAHLGYLMHFTNANCDFEPSVFKL						
	200	210	220	230	240	250	
	250	260	270	280	290	300	
TEL01	LGVYM-ITLLALFGNFFVQSYLKKPKKSKTNXNCLHDMPLAGVRIDSESELRRHANSIFF						
	: :		:    :	: :	:		
CEELO	-AVFMDTTYLALFVNFFLQSYVLRGGKDKYKAVPKKKNN						
	260	270	280				

FIG.86



100/102

334(PLASMID)	pRAT-4-A4	pRAT-4-A6	pRAT-4-A7	pRAT-4-D1	pXY242	pRAT-4-A4	pRAT-4-A6	pRAT-4-A7	pRAT-4-D1	pXY242	pRAT-4-A4	pRAT-4-A6	pRAT-4-A7	pRAT-4-D1	pXY242
ADDED SUBSTRATE	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	AA	AA	AA	AA	AA	AA	AA	AA	AA	AA
% TOTAL LIPID															
C16:1n-7	36.29	39.18	38.58	38.84	45.68	30.36	35.19	33.47	33.70	45.06	34.43	39.63	38.03	38.74	45.94
C18:0	2.78	3.13	2.73	3.05	1.76	2.51	2.78	2.56	2.72	1.65	4.01	3.13	3.06	3.76	1.82
C18:1n-9	15.89	16.55	15.92	16.34	13.23	14.60	15.14	15.39	15.26	13.01	16.05	16.51	17.37	19.07	14.10
C18:1w7	5.91	2.01	3.44	2.06	0.93	5.72	1.94	3.75	2.22	1.03	4.92	1.78	3.78	2.52	0.95
C18:3w6	2.10	1.96	1.60	2.19	5.29										
C18:4w3											0.83	0.88	0.53	1.09	3.42
C20:3w6	4.56	4.23	5.42	3.88					0.04						
C20:4w6						16.53	13.61	14.21	17.13	7.54					
C20:4w3											2.27	3.25	3.95	4.01	0.06
C22:4w6						0.57	0.20	0.75	0.18						
C22:4n-3											1.10	0.19	0.63	0.16	
% CONVERSION*															
OF C18	68.4%	68.4%	77.2%	64.0%							80.3%	79.6%	89.7%	79.3%	
OF C20						3.4%	1.5%	5.0%	1.0%		32.6%	5.5%	13.8%	3.8%	

FIG.87A

101/102

334(PLASMID)	pRAT-4-A4	pRAT-4-A6	pRAT-4-A7	pRAT-4-D1	pYX242	pRAT-4-A4	pRAT-4-A6	pRAT-4-A7	pRAT-4-D1	pYX242
ADDED SUBSTRATE	EPA	EPA	EPA	EPA	EPA	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE
% TOTAL LIPID										
C16:1w7	31.51	33.92	34.31	34.74	47.12	39.54	41.51	41.44	43.02	46.45
C18:0	2.76	3.09	2.78	2.77	1.79	2.45	3.21	2.59	3.07	2.05
C18:1w9	15.69	15.79	16.49	15.22	13.95	18.56	19.08	17.98	18.80	14.03
C18:1w7	6.07	1.97	3.72	1.89	1.05	8.77	2.57	4.86	2.77	1.07
C20:1w7	0.22	0.08	0.13	0.07		0.61	0.07	0.14	0.07	
C20:5w3	11.88	15.20	11.32	13.91	6.41					
C22:5n-3	1.49	0.54	1.74	0.54						
% CONVERSION*	11.1%	3.4%	13.3%	3.7%						

\*% CONVERSION=PRODUCT/(SUBSTRATE+PRODUCT)

FIG.87B

334(PLASIMID)	pY242	pRAT-4-A7	pY242	pRAT-4-A7	ALA	pY242	pRAT-4-A7	ALA	pY242	pRAT-4-A7	GLA	pY242	pRAT-4-A7	GLA	STA	pY242	pRAT-4-A7	DGLA	pY242	pRAT-4-A7	ETA	pY242	pRAT-4-A7	AA	pY242	pRAT-4-A7	EPA	pY242	pRAT-4-A7
ADDED SUBSTRATE	LA	LA	LA	LA	ALA	ALA	ALA	ALA	ALA	ALA	GLA	GLA	GLA	GLA	STA	STA	STA	DGLA	DGLA	DGLA	ETA	ETA	AA	AA	EPA	EPA	EPA	EPA	EPA
% TOTAL LIPID																													
C16:1n-7	38.73	27.71	39.05	26.97	35.28	30.13	34.75	30.95	35.96	28.51	34.91	31.45	34.71	24.76	40.02	24.75													
C16:1n-5	0.37	0.17	0.32	0.20	0.25	0.21	0.27	0.18	0.33	0.22	0.31	0.21	0.32	0.20	0.40	0.21													
C18:0	2.21	2.80	2.14	3.27	2.12	3.14	2.44	3.28	2.15	2.86	2.55	3.52	2.42	2.71	2.75	3.26													
C18:1n-9	11.14	12.79	11.73	15.73	10.14	14.24	11.13	14.79	11.17	14.59	11.33	16.32	11.63	13.85	12.86	15.99													
C18:1n-7	0.85	3.19	0.73	3.84	0.64	3.31	0.78	3.01	0.96	3.71	0.95	3.89	1.06	3.49	1.11	3.87													
C18:2n-6	3.04	3.54																											
C18:3n-6					4.49	1.59																							
C18:3n-3			3.55	3.56																									
C18:4n-3							3.09	0.85																					
C20:1n-7		0.10		0.09		0.24		0.24		0.09	0.08	0.10	0.22		0.27														
C20:2n-6		1.07																											
C20:3n-6						5.84			9.08	14.13			0.06																
C20:4n-6													14.60	20.89															
C20:3n-3				2.71						0.10																			
C20:4n-3								4.19				5.06	8.49																
C20:5n-3												0.16	0.25			15.32									6.47	15.32			
C22:4n-7				0.11	0.19	0.14	0.18	0.13	0.14	0.13	0.24	0.14	0.22		0.27														
C22:4n-6														0.76															
C22:4n-3								0.74				1.04																	
C22:5n-3																										1.99			
% CONVERSION* OF C18	23.2%			43.3%				78.6%					85.3%																
% CONVERSION OF C20													15.0%			10.9%	3.5%	11.5%											

**FIG. 88**

$$\% \text{ CONVERSION} = \text{PRODUCT} / (\text{SUBSTRATE} + \text{PRODUCT})$$

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
31 January 2002 (31.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 02/008401 A3(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N 15/54,  
9/10, 1/15, 1/19, 1/21, 5/10, A01K 67/027, A23D 9/00,  
A23L 1/29, A61K 31/20, 7/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/23259

(22) International Filing Date: 24 July 2001 (24.07.2001)

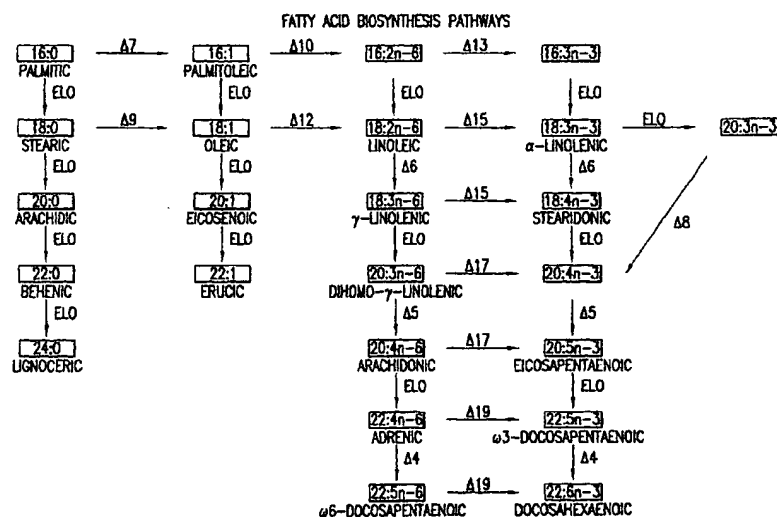
(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/624,670 24 July 2000 (24.07.2000) US  
09/903,456 11 July 2001 (11.07.2001) US(71) Applicant: ABBOTT LABORATORIES [US/US];  
D377 AP6D, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL  
60064-6050 (US).(72) Inventors: MUKERJI, Pradip; 1069 Arcaro Drive, Ga-  
hanna, OH 43230 (US). DAS, Tapas; 936 Linkfield Drive,  
Worthington, OH 43085 (US). HUANG, Yung-Sheng;2462 Danvers Court, Upper Arlington, OH 43220 (US).  
PARKER-BARNES, Jennifer, M.; 1311 Belcross Drive,  
New Albany, OH 43054 (US). LEONARD, Amanda,  
Eun-Yeong; 581 Shadewood Court, Gahanna, OH 43230  
(US). THURMOND, Jennifer; 3702 Adirondack, Colum-  
bus, OH 43230 (US). PEREIRA, Suzette, L.; 710 Westray  
Drive, Westerville, OH 43081 (US).(74) Agents: CASUTO, Dianne et al.; Abbott Laboratories,  
100 Abbott Park Road, D377 AP6D/2, Abbott Park, IL  
60064-6050 (US).(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK,  
SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian  
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European  
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: ELONGASE GENES AND USES THEREOF



(57) Abstract: The subject invention relates to the identification of several genes involved in the elongation of polyunsaturated acids (i.e., "elongases") and to uses thereof. At least two of these genes are also involved in the elongation of monounsaturated fatty acids. In particular, elongase is utilized in the conversion of gamma linolenic acid (GLA) to dihomogamma linolenic acid (DGLA) and in the conversion of DGLA or 20:4n-3 to eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA). DGLA may be utilized in the production of polyunsaturated fatty acids, such as arachidonic acid (AA), docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), EPA, adrenic acid, w6-docosapentaenoic acid or w3-docosapentaenoic acid which may be added to pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional compositions, animal feeds, as well as other products such as cosmetics.



IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**(88) Date of publication of the international search report:**  
13 March 2003

**Published:**

— with international search report

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In national Application No

PCT/US 01/23259

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b>					
IPC 7	C12N15/54	C12N9/10	C12N1/15	C12N1/19	C12N1/21
	C12N5/10	A01K67/027	A23D9/00	A23L1/29	A61K31/20
	A61K7/00				
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC					
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b>					
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)					
IPC 7	C12N	A01K	A23D	A23L	A61K
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched					
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)					
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>					
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages				Relevant to claim No.
X	TVRDIK P ET AL: "ROLE OF A NEW MAMMALIAN GENE FAMILY IN THE BIOSYNTHESIS OF VERY LONG CHAIN FATTY ACIDS AND SPHINGOLIPIDS" THE JOURNAL OF CELL BIOLOGY, ROCKEFELLER UNIVERSITY PRESS, US, vol. 149, no. 3, 1 May 2000 (2000-05-01), pages 707-717, XP000986889 ISSN: 0021-9525				1-24, 26-34
Y	the whole document				8-14,48
X,L	WO 00 12720 A (ABBOTT LAB) 9 March 2000 (2000-03-09) cited in the application				25,47, 49,50, 52, 54-62,73
Y	L: priority. the whole document				48,51, 53, 63-72, 74-82
	---				---
	-/--				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.					
* Special categories of cited documents : "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "a" document member of the same patent family					
Date of the actual completion of the international search			Date of mailing of the international search report		
2 December 2002			16 12 2002		
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5618 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016			Authorized officer  Smalt, R		

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/23259

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	DATABASE EMBL [Online] 19 October 1999 (1999-10-19) HASHIMOTO, K. ET AL.: "Mus musculus brain cDNA, clone:MNCb-4912, 5' end." Database accession no. AU079897 XP002223157 the whole document	8-14,48
Y	--- DAS, T. ET AL.: ".gamma.-Linolenic acid metabolism: Identification and characterization of .gamma.-linolenic acid elongation enzyme" INTERNATIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON .GAMMA.-LINOLENIC ACID, 2ND, SAN DIEGO, CA, UNITED STATES, 25 - 28 April 2000, XP008011237 In: .gamma.-Linolenic Acid: Recent Advances in Biotechnology and Clinical Applications (2001) Editors: Huang, Yung-Sheng; Ziboh, Vincent A. Publisher: AOCS Press, Champaign, Ill. the whole document	51,53, 63-72, 74-82
A	--- KENDRICK A ET AL: "LIPIDS OF SELECTED MOLDS GROWN FOR PRODUCTION OF N-3 AND N-6 POLYUNSATURATED FATTY ACIDS" LIPIDS, CHAMPAIGN, IL, US, vol. 27, no. 1, 1992, pages 15-20, XP002047887 ISSN: 0024-4201 the whole document	
X	--- SALEM N ET AL: "Arachidonic and docosahexaenoic acids are biosynthesized from their 18-carbon precursors in human infants" PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES OF USA, NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 93, January 1996 (1996-01), pages 49-54, XP002131822 ISSN: 0027-8424 the whole document	25,73
X	--- FR 2 648 347 A (SEDERMA SA) 21 December 1990 (1990-12-21) the whole document	25,73
X	--- EP 0 296 751 A (EFAMOL HOLDINGS) 28 December 1988 (1988-12-28) the whole document --- -/--	25,73

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In ——— national Application No  
PCT/US 01/23259

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 88 07577 A (SCHERING BIOTECH CORP ;UNIV JOHNS HOPKINS (US)) 6 October 1988 (1988-10-06) the whole document	47,49, 50,52, 54,55
A	--- BOWLES R D ET AL: "Long-chain n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid production by members of the marine protistan group the thraustochytrids: screening of isolates and optimisation of docosahexaenoic acid production" JOURNAL OF BIOTECHNOLOGY, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 70, no. 1-3, 30 April 1999 (1999-04-30), pages 193-202, XP004173399 ISSN: 0168-1656 the whole document	
A	--- WO 98 46765 A (THURMOND JENNIFER ;CALGENE LLC (US); ABBOTT LAB (US); KNUTZON DEBO) 22 October 1998 (1998-10-22) example 1	
P,X	--- WO 00 70945 A (KAROLINSKA INNOVATIONS AB ;ASADI ABULFAZL (SE); NEDERGAARD JAN (SE) 30 November 2000 (2000-11-30) see seq.ID's 5 and 6	1-24, 26-34
E	--- WO 01 59128 A (ZAEHRINGER ULRICH ;BASF AG (DE); HEINZ ERNST (DE); LERCHL JENS (DE) 16 August 2001 (2001-08-16)  the whole document -----	27,47, 49,50, 52,54, 55,73



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 01/23259

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☒ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:  
  
The applicant timely paid all search fees for which he received an invitation to pay. However, due to the subsequent finding of a further non-unity within the second group of inventions, this international search report covers only the following: Inventions 1, 2.1, 3, 4: claims 1-34 and 47-82.
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-7, 15-24, 26-34 completely,  
and claims 8-14 partially

Elongase encoded by seq.ID.5, nucleic acids encoding it and homologs thereof, method for producing the enzyme, vector, host cell, transgenics, method for producing polyunsaturated fatty acids using the said elongase.

2. Claims: 25, 35-46, 73, 83-94 completely

Compositions comprising various kinds of unsaturated fatty acids and their nutritional, pharmaceutical, and cosmetic uses.

Subsequent finding of non-unity after payment of additional search fees; inventions:

- 2.1 Plant oil: claims 25 and 73.
- 2.2 Nutritional composition comprising DGLA: claims 35,36,39,83,84,87, all partially.
- 2.3 Nutritional composition comprising 20:4n-3: claims 35,36,39,83,84,87, all partially.
- 2.4 Nutritional composition comprising ADA: claims 35,36,38,39,83,84,86,87, all partially.  
partially.
- 2.5 Nutritional composition comprising .omega.6-docosapentaenoic acid: claims 35-37,39,83-85,87, all partially.
- 2.6 Nutritional composition comprising STA: claims 35,36,39,83,84,87, all partially.
- 2.7 Nutritional composition comprising DGLA: claims 35,36,39,83,84,87, all partially.
- 2.8 Nutritional composition comprising AA: claims 35,37,39,83,85,87, all partially.
- 2.9 Nutritional composition comprising EPA: claims 35,37,39,83,85,87, all partially.
- 2.10 Nutritional composition comprising docosahexaenoic acid: claims 35,37,39,83,85,87, all partially.
- 2.11 Nutritional composition comprising .omega.3-docosapentaenoic acid: claims 35,38,39,83,86,87 partially.
- 2.12 Pharmaceutical composition comprising polyunsaturated fatty acids: claims 40,46,88,94.
- 2.13-2.24: Animal feed comprising unsaturated fatty acids, analogous to inventions 2.1-2.11 above, whereby claims 41-44 and 89-92 correspond to claims 35-39 and 83-87, respectively.
- 2.25: Cosmetic composition comprising polyunsaturated fatty acids: claims 45,93.

3. Claims: 47-49 completely, and claims 8-14 partially

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Elongase encoded by seq.ID.6, nucleic acids encoding it and homologs thereof, method for producing the enzyme, vector, host cell, transgenics, method for producing polyunsaturated fatty acids using the said elongase.

4. Claims: 50-72, 74-82 completely

Elongase encoded by seq.ID.7, nucleic acids encoding it and homologs thereof, and method for producing the enzyme.

Elongases with activity for unsaturated long chain fatty acids are known from e.g. W00012720 and W08807577. In particular, the mouse derived elongase encoded by the nucleic acid with seq.ID.5, is known from Tvrdik et al (Mai 2000) JCB 149(3):707-17. The fatty acids produced by the enzyme as claimed for the second invention identified above, and their use in e.g cosmetic and pharmaceutical, are all well-known in the art, as is evident from e.g. Salem et al (1996) PNAS 93:49-54, FR2648347, and EP296751.

In the light of this prior art, the first problem underlying the present application has been defined as the provision of further elongases and nucleic acids encoding them.

The solutions to this first problem lie in the provision of:

- seq.ID.5,
- seq.ID.6, and
- seq.ID.7, and their applications.

In the light of the prior art, the second problem underlying the invention has been defined as the provision of alternative uses for known fatty acids.

The solution to this problem lies in the compositions and uses and disclosed and claimed in invention 2, identified above.

In view of the fact that elongases with activity for unsaturated fatty acids are already known, due to the fact that the claimed fatty acids and their uses are also known, due to the essential difference between the two problems and their solutions, due to the essential difference in primary structures and putative functions of the elongases of the solutions to the first problem, and since no other special technical feature, common to these problems and their solutions could be distinguished, the ISA is of the opinion that there is no single inventive concept underlying the plurality of claimed inventions of the present application within the sense of Rule 13.1 PCT. Consequently there is a lack of unity and the different inventions, not belonging to a common inventive concept, are formulated above as the different subjects on the communication pursuant to Art. 17(3)(a) PCT.

The applicant has received the invitation pursuant to Rule 40.1 PCT and has paid additional search fees for (group of) inventions 2-4.

The International Searching Authority considers that for invention 2 a further lack of unity in view of the prior art as disclosed in Salem et al (1996) PNAS 93:49-54, FR2648347, and EP296751. All of the claimed unsaturated fatty acids are known, and many (if not all) of the uses

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

indicated are also known. An alternative method for producing these fatty acids does not render the compounds themselves or their uses new. These compounds and their uses are not linked by a single general inventive concept (Rule 13.1 PCT) or the same or corresponding special technical features (Rule 13.2 PCT)). Consequently, each use of each claimed compound constitutes a separate invention. The subdivisions have been indicated above under the header of invention 2.

Only the first invention in this group of inventions will be the subject of a search. No further invitation to pay further additional fees will be issued. This is because Article 17(3)(a) PCT stipulates that the ISA shall establish the International Search Report on those parts of the international application which relate to the invention first mentioned in the claims ('main invention') and for those parts which relate to inventions in respect of which the additional fees were paid. Neither the PCT nor the PCT guidelines provide a legal basis for further invitations to pay further additional search fees (W17/00, point 11 and W1/97, points 11-16).

This International Search Report in respect of former invention 2 has therefore been limited to the polyunsaturated plant oils of claims 25 and 73.

The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on non-unitary matter which has not been searched (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any International Preliminary Examination procedure.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/23259

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0012720	A	09-03-2000	US 6403349 B1	11-06-2002
			AU 5696499 A	21-03-2000
			CA 2341336 A1	09-03-2000
			EP 1108039 A2	20-06-2001
			JP 2002523098 T	30-07-2002
			WO 0012720 A2	09-03-2000
			US 2002138874 A1	26-09-2002
FR 2648347	A	21-12-1990	FR 2648347 A1	21-12-1990
EP 0296751	A	28-12-1988	AT 81453 T	15-10-1992
			AU 608012 B2	21-03-1991
			AU 1821888 A	05-01-1989
			CA 1310911 A1	01-12-1992
			DE 3875286 D1	19-11-1992
			DE 3875286 T2	11-03-1993
			EP 0296751 A1	28-12-1988
			ES 2045120 T3	16-01-1994
			GR 3006403 T3	21-06-1993
			HK 158496 A	30-08-1996
			IE 63386 B1	19-04-1995
			JP 1022819 A	25-01-1989
			JP 2070571 C	10-07-1996
			JP 7088301 B	27-09-1995
			KR 9610832 B1	09-08-1996
			US 5198468 A	30-03-1993
			ZA 8804484 A	29-03-1989
WO 8807577	A	06-10-1988	EP 0285405 A1	05-10-1988
			WO 8807577 A1	06-10-1988
WO 9846765	A	22-10-1998	US 5972664 A	26-10-1999
			AU 720677 B2	08-06-2000
			AU 7114798 A	11-11-1998
			AU 720725 B2	08-06-2000
			AU 7114898 A	11-11-1998
			BG 103796 A	31-05-2000
			BG 103798 A	31-05-2000
			BR 9808506 A	23-05-2000
			BR 9809083 A	01-08-2000
			CN 1253587 T	17-05-2000
			CN 1253588 T	17-05-2000
			EP 0996732 A1	03-05-2000
			EP 1007691 A1	14-06-2000
			HU 0001295 A2	28-07-2000
			JP 2001527395 T	25-12-2001
			JP 2001523092 T	20-11-2001
			NO 994924 A	30-11-1999
			NO 994926 A	30-11-1999
			NZ 337458 A	28-07-2000
			NZ 337459 A	28-07-2000
			PL 336067 A1	05-06-2000
			PL 336077 A1	05-06-2000
			SK 139799 A3	16-05-2000
			SK 139999 A3	16-05-2000
			TR 9902466 T2	21-07-2000
			TR 9902474 T2	21-02-2000
			WO 9846764 A1	22-10-1998

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/23259

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9846765	A	WO 9846765 A1	22-10-1998
		US 6432684 B1	13-08-2002
		US 6428990 B1	06-08-2002
		US 6051754 A	18-04-2000
-----			
WO 0070945	A	AU 5394100 A	12-12-2000
	30-11-2000	WO 0070945 A2	30-11-2000
-----			
WO 0159128	A	DE 10005973 A1	16-08-2001
	16-08-2001	DE 10023893 A1	22-11-2001
		DE 10063387 A1	12-09-2002
		AU 3924401 A	20-08-2001
		WO 0159128 A2	16-08-2001
		EP 1254238 A2	06-11-2002
		NO 20023757 A	08-10-2002
-----			